Foreword

Congratulations on choosing a SUBARU vehicle. This Owner's Manual has all the information necessary to keep your SUBARU in excellent condition and to properly maintain the emission control system for minimizing emission pollutants. We urge you to read this manual carefully so that you may understand your vehicle and its operation. For information not found in this Owner's Manual, such as details concerning repairs or adjustments, we recommend that you contact the SUBARU dealer from whom you purchased your SUBARU or the nearest SUBARU dealer.

The information, specifications and illustrations found in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. SUBARU CORPORATION reserves the right to change specifications and designs at any time without prior notice and without incurring any obligation to make the same or similar changes on vehicles previously sold. This Owner's Manual applies to all models and covers all equipment, including factory installed options. Some explanations, therefore may be for equipment not installed in your vehicle.

Please leave this manual in the vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will need the information found herein.

NOTE: "SUBARU dealer" means an authorized SUBARU dealer and/or repairer.

SUBARU CORPORATION, TOKYO, JAPAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Before driving	Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column.
2	When driving	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information.
3	Interior features	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other in- terior features for a comfortable driving experience.
4	Maintenance and care	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it- yourself maintenance, and maintenance information.
5	When trouble arises	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident.
6	Vehicle specifications	Detailed vehicle information.
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this man- ual.

BRZ_EGE

1

TABLE OF CONTENTS Index

Before driving

1-1.	Key information	
	Keys 3	32
1-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk lid	
	Keyless access with push button start system 3	35
	Remote keyless entry system 7	
	Doors 7	'2
	Trunk lid 7	'4
1-3.	Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)	
1-3.	(seats, mirrors,	80
1-3.	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel)	
1-3.	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats	
1-3.	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats	84 86
1-3.	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats	84 86 88
1-3.	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats	84 86 88 95
1-3.	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats	34 36 38 95 97
1-3.	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats	34 36 38 95 97

1-4. Opening and closing the windows

Power windows..... 101

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap..... 104

1-6. Theft deterrent system

	Engine immobilizer	
	system	108
	Double locking system	121
1_7	Safety information	
1-7.	ourcey information	
	Correct driving posture	122

Correct driving posture.

SRS airbag	
(Supplemental Restraint	
System airbag)	124
Child restraint systems	155
Installing child restraints	164
Airbag manual on-off	
system	172

When driving

Driving procedures	
Driving the vehicle	176
Push-button ignition	
switch	192
Automatic transmission	201
Manual Transmission	208
Turn signal lever	212
Parking brake	214
Horn	215
	Push-button ignition switch Automatic transmission Manual Transmission Turn signal lever Parking brake

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters	216
Indicators and warning	
lights	220
Multi-information display	225

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight switch	239
Fog light switch	247
Windshield wipers and	
washer/headlight	
washers	249

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control	252
Driving assist systems	257
Hill start assist	265

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage	269
Winter driving tips	271
Eco-friendly driving tips	277
Trailer towing	279

B Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system type	293
Using the radio	295
Using the CD player	297
Playing back MP3 and	
WMA discs	305
Operating an iPod	311
Operating a USB	
memory	319
Optimal use of the audio	
system	326
Using the AUX port	329
Using the steering wheel	
audio switches	330
Using the microphone	333
Using the interior lights	

3-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list	334
Interior light	335

3-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features	336
• Glove box	
Bottle holders	338
 Cup holders/ 	
console tray	339



3

TABLE OF CONTENTS Index

3-5. Other interior features

Sun visors	341
Vanity mirrors	342
Clock	343
Ashtray	344
Power outlets	345
AUX port/USB port	347
Seat heaters	348
Floor mat	350
Trunk features (vehicles	
with an emergency tire	
puncture repair kit)	352

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting	
the vehicle exterior	356
Cleaning and protecting	
the vehicle interior	361
Cleaning and protecting the Alcantara [®] area	
the Alcantara [®] area	365

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance	
requirements 367	7
Scheduled maintenance 37	1

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	-
Do-it-yourself service	376
precautions	
Engine hood	379
Engine compartment	381
Tires	397
Tire inflation pressure	421
Wheels	423
Air conditioning filter	426
Transmitter/access key	
battery	429
Checking and replacing	
fuses	432
Light bulbs	440

When trouble arises

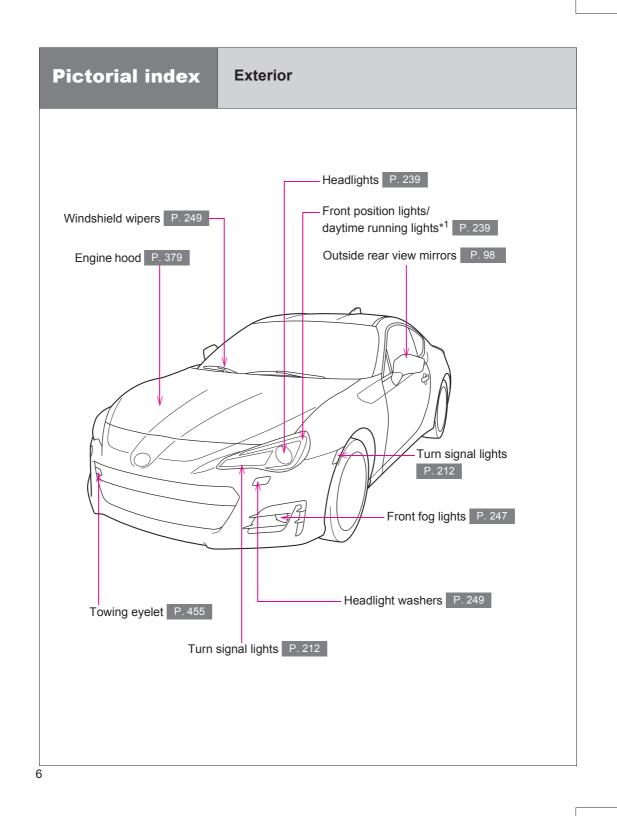
5-1.	Essential information	
	Hazard warning flashers	454
	If your vehicle needs to	
	be towed	455
	If you think something is	
	wrong	463
	Fuel pump shut off	
	system	464

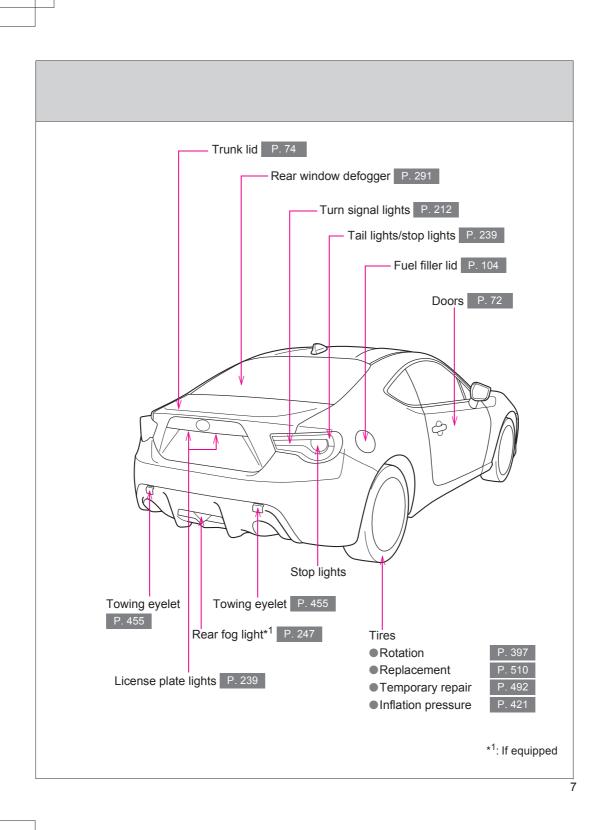
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

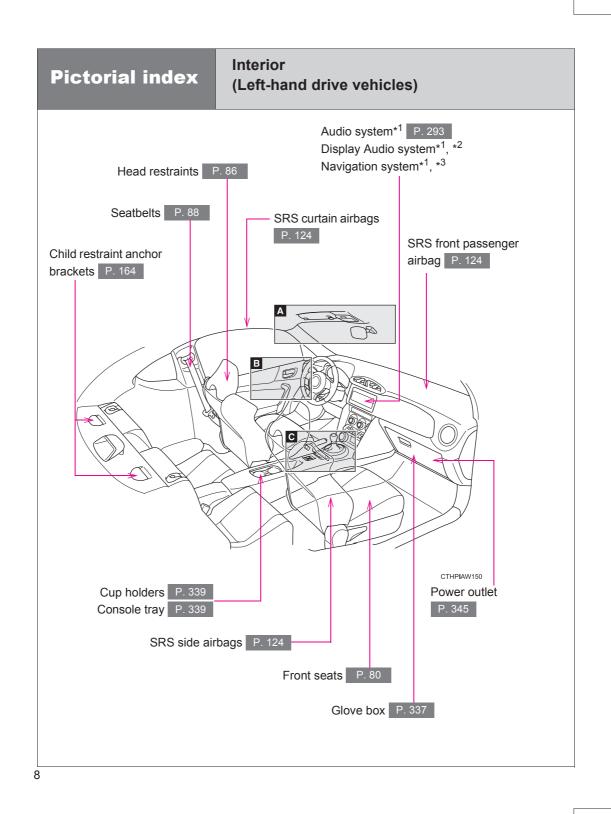
an energency
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds
If a warning message is
displayed 474
If you have a flat tire
(vehicles with an
emergency tire puncture
repair kit) 492
If you have a flat tire
(vehicles with a
spare tire) 510
If the engine will not start 523
If the select lever cannot be shifted from P (vehicles with an automatic
transmission) 526
If you lose your keys 527
If the access key does
not operate properly 528
If the battery is
discharged 532
If your vehicle overheats 537
If the vehicle becomes
stuck 540

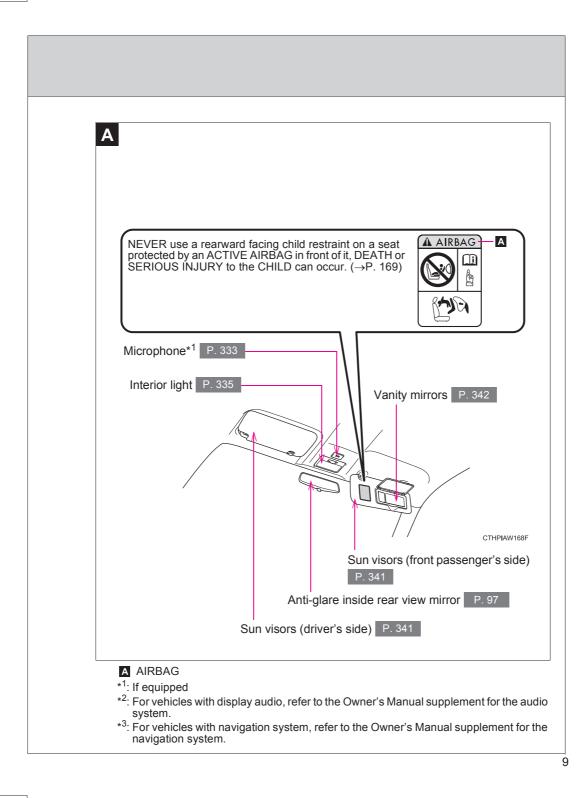
6 Vehicle specifications 6-1. Specifications Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 544 Fuel information 558 6-2. Customization Customizable features 560 Index Abbreviation list 564 Alphabetical index 565 What to do if... 577

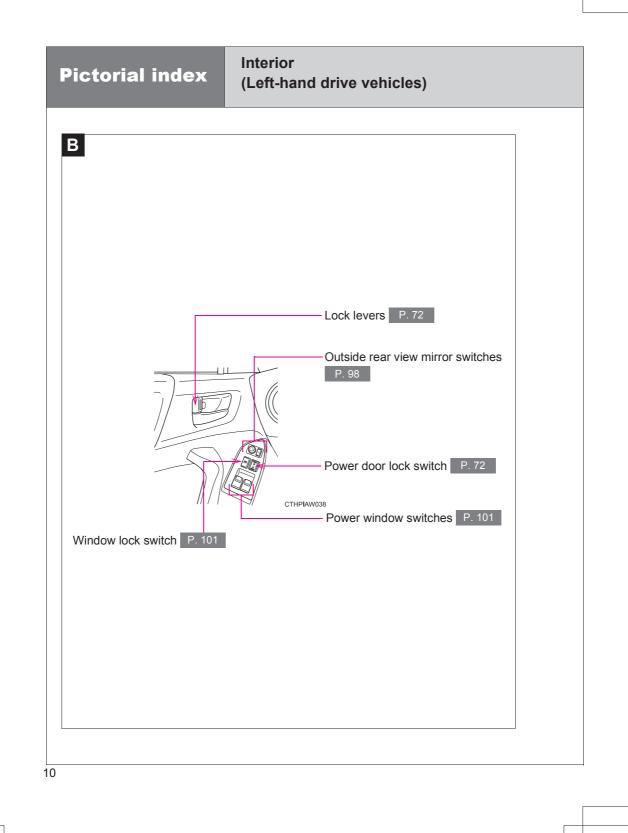
;

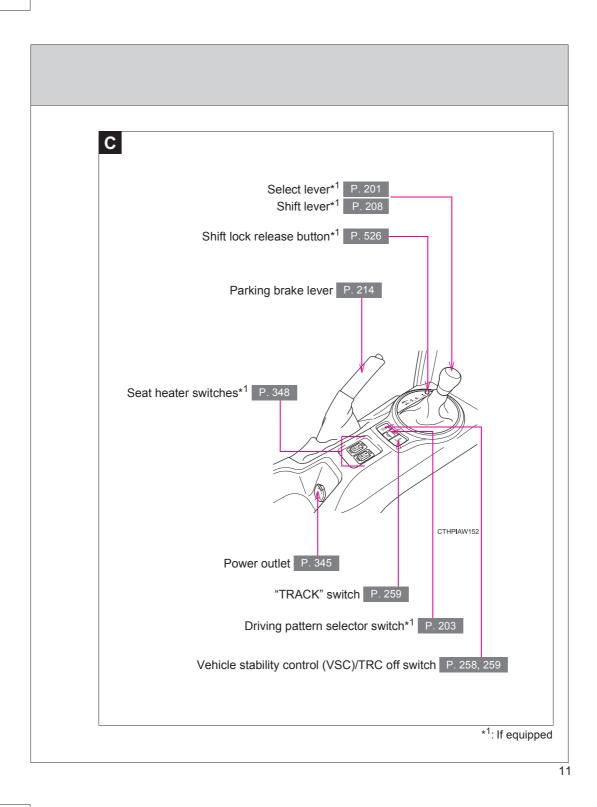


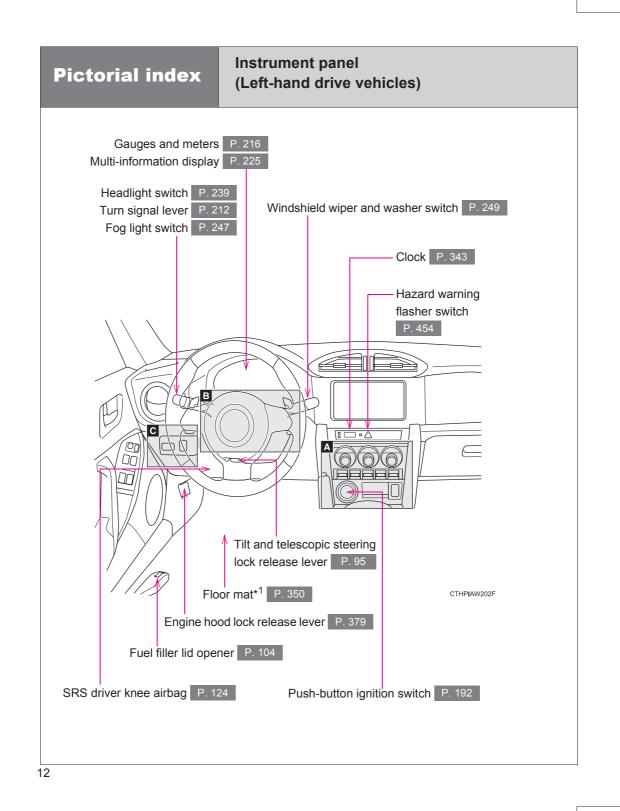


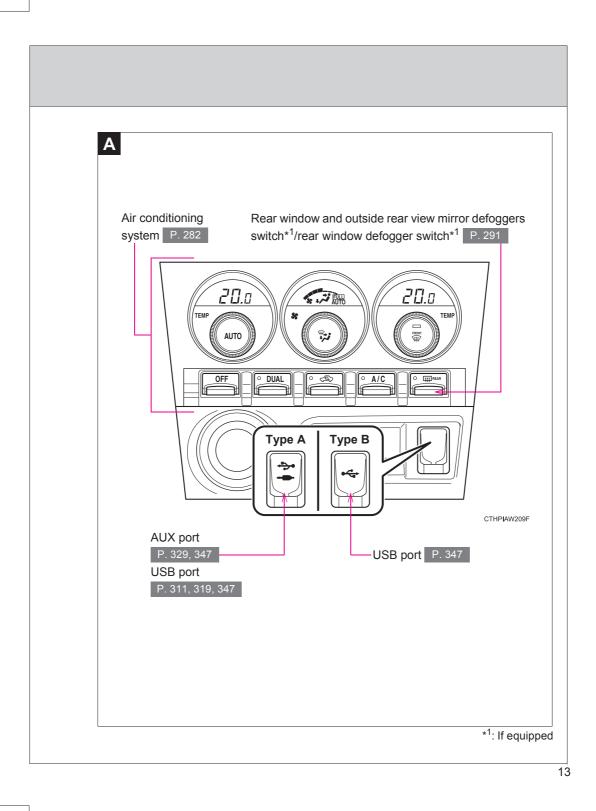


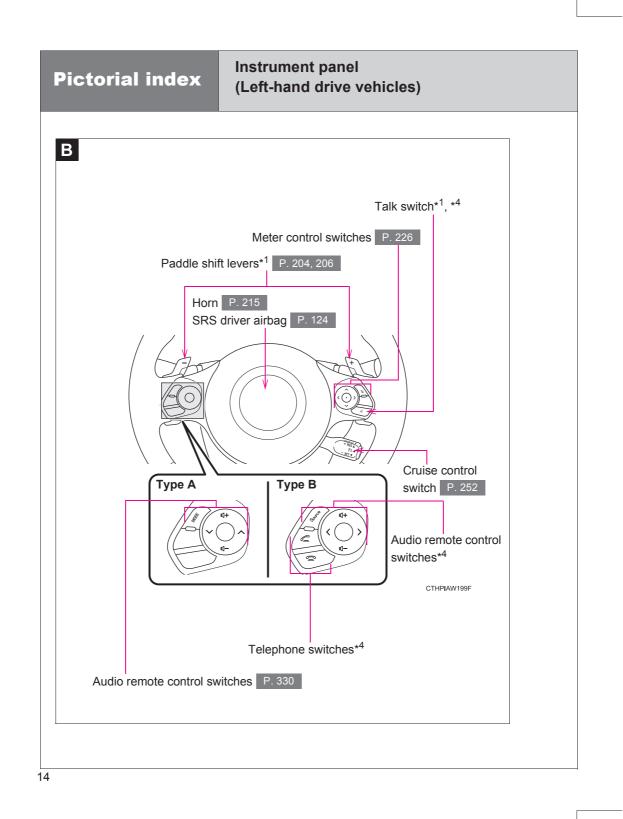


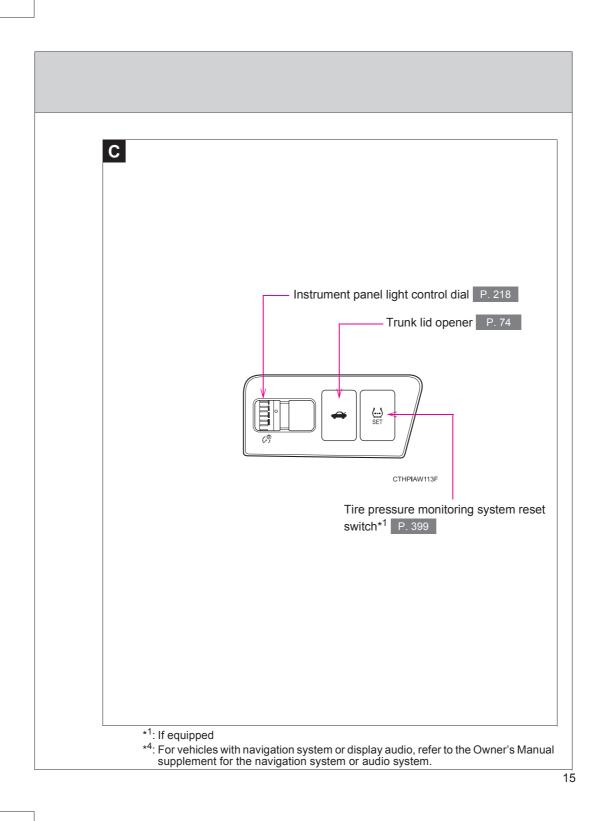


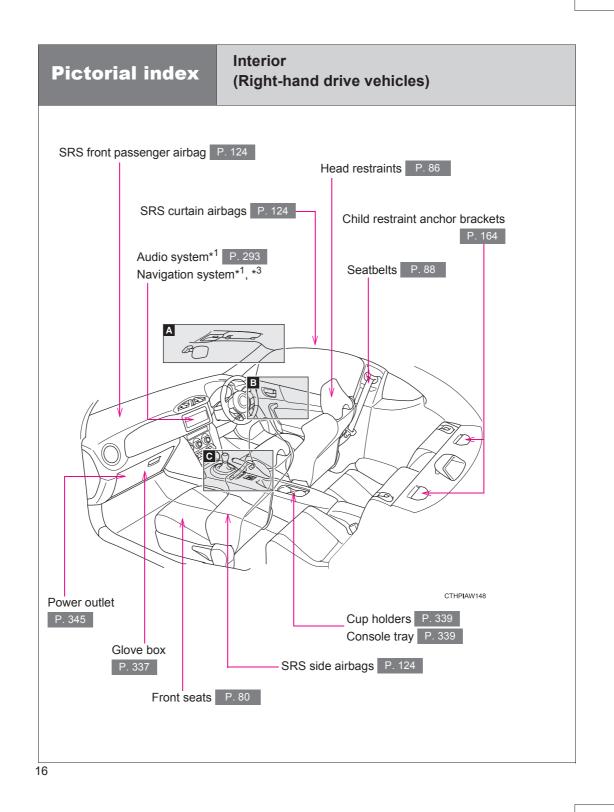


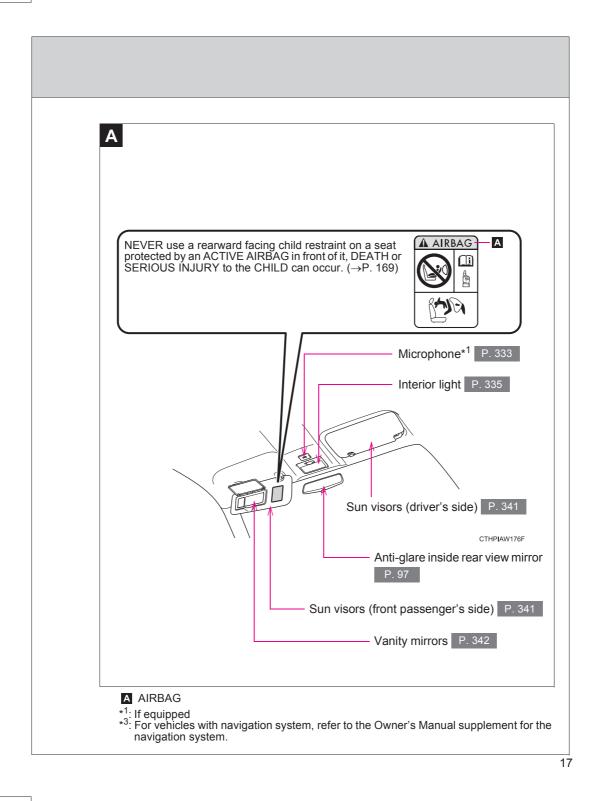


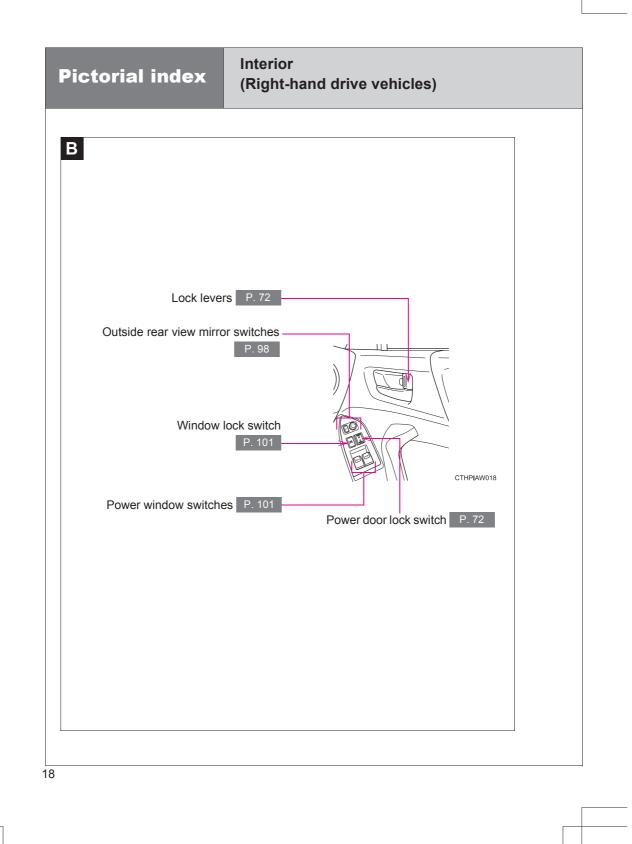


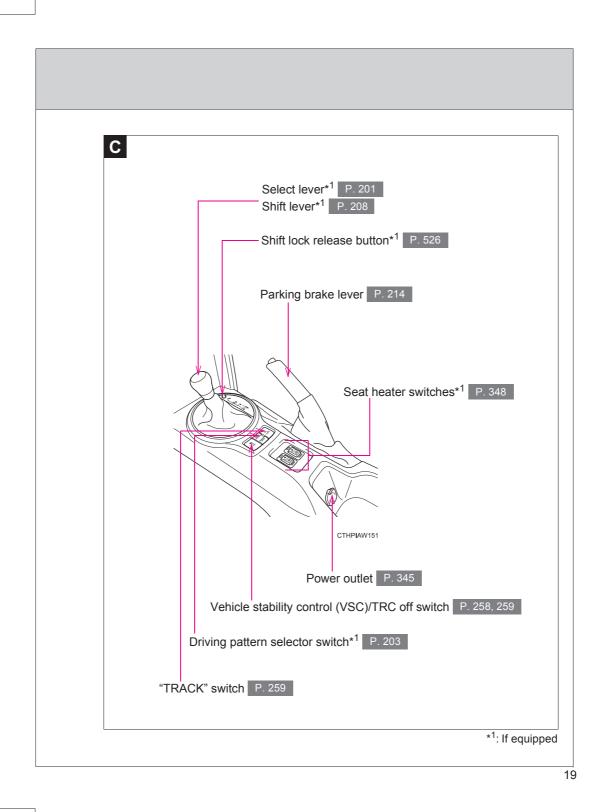


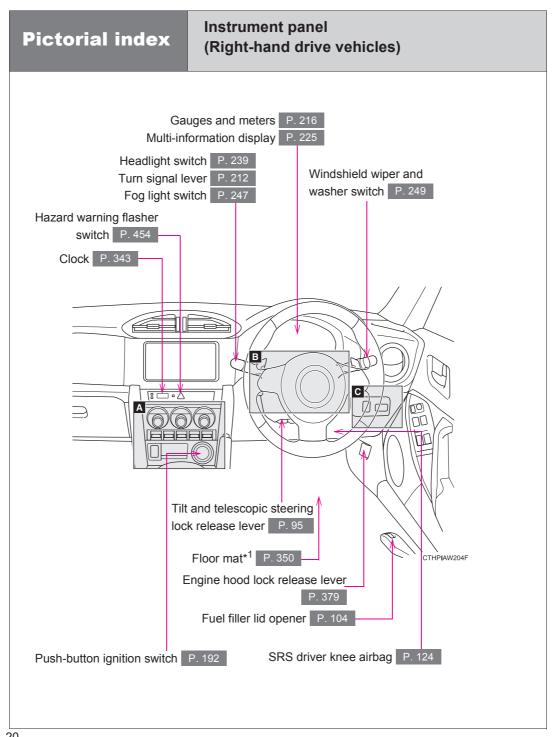




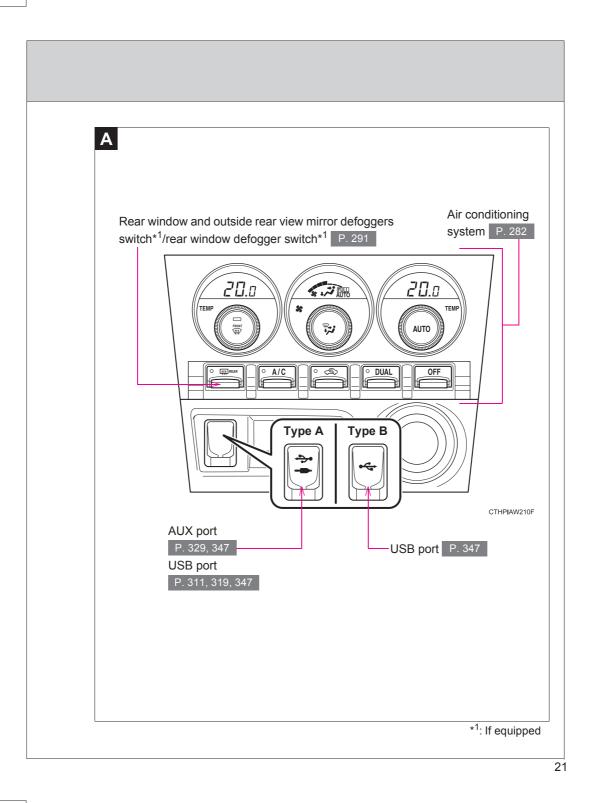


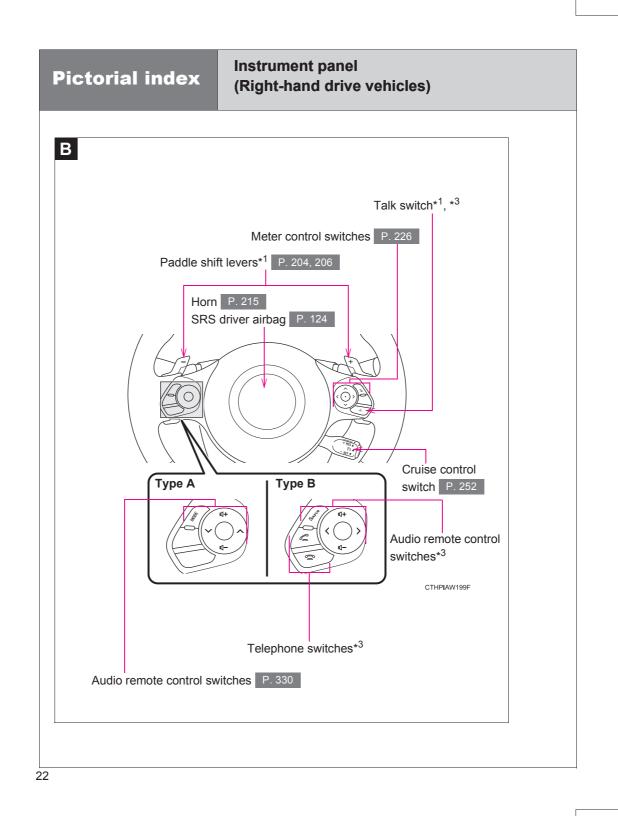


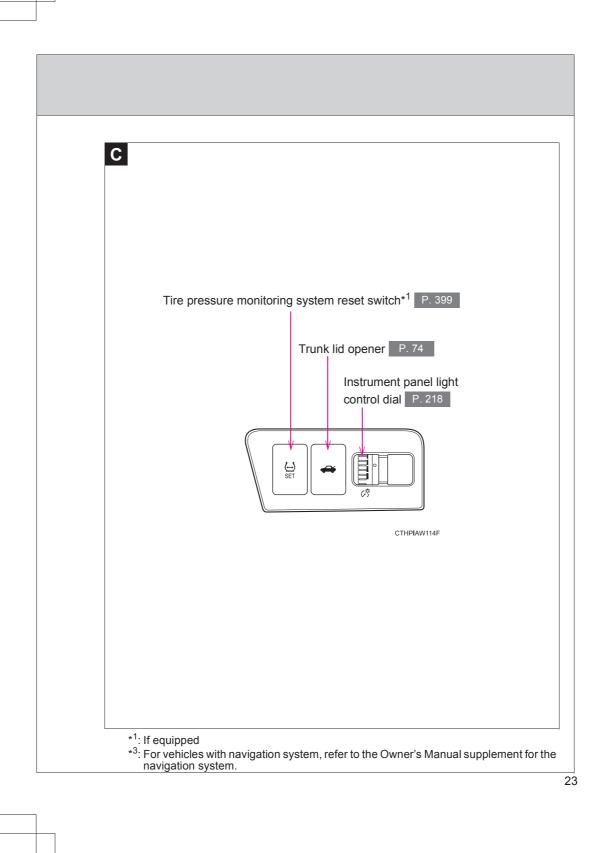




20







For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual covers all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the SUBARU policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation to make changes on vehicles previously sold.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your SUBARU

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for SUBARU vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine SUBARU products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. SUBARU therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine SUBARU products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non genuine SUBARU products. Modification with non genuine SUBARU products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problem resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

24

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seatbelt pretensioner system

We recommend that you to check with any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile twoway radio system.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

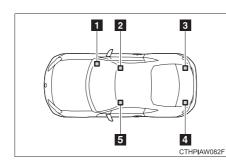
- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seatbelt pretensioner system

We recommend that you check with any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

25

Europe models only

If installing an RF-transmitter (for example a cellular phone, third party-produced radio and so forth) on this vehicle, follow the setup shown below. It is the owner's responsibility to confirm whether the wireless device (wireless equipment) to be installed complies with the regulations of each area.



Antenna location:

- On a windshield in closer to passenger's side pillar and lower position
- 2 Front right of roof
- 3 Right of the trunk lid
- 4 Left of the trunk lid
- 5 Front left of roof

Fre- quency	Max. output power (W)		Antenna position at vehicle, specific con- ditions for installation and/or use		
(MHz)	Exterior	Handy	Exterior*1	Handy ^{*2}	
26 - 30	50		2, 3, 4, 5		
30 - 50	50		2, 3, 4, 5		
50 - 54	50		2, 3, 4, 5		
142 - 176	50		2, 3, 4, 5		
410 - 470	50		2, 3, 4, 5		
824 - 849	2	2	1	At least 80 mm (3.1 in.) away from any interior parts.	
876 - 915	2	2	1	At least 80 mm (3.1 in.) away from any interior parts.	
1200 - 1300	15		2, 3, 4, 5		
1710 - 1785	1	1	1	At least 80 mm (3.1 in.) away from any interior parts.	
1850 - 1910	1	1	1	At least 80 mm (3.1 in.) away from any interior parts.	
2400 - 2500		2.5 mW		Bluetooth [®] usage in the cabin.	

26

NOTICE

*1.

- Ensure the antenna wire (antenna feeder) is at least 20 cm (7.87 in.) away from any of the vehicle's ECUs or sensors.
- Do not tie the antenna wire together with other vehicle wiring. Also, it is important the antenna wire does not run parallel with other vehicle wiring. The antenna wire route should follow the contours of the metal body panels.
- Securely ground the RF-transmitter near the device itself.
- *2: Handy RF-transmitters can even be used above the passenger seat inside the cabin.

NOTE:

After installing an RF-transmitter, check if all vehicle installed electronic devices are receiving interference or not in the vehicle conditions outlined below. Check using both standby receive mode and send mode.

- The push-button ignition switch is in "ON" mode.
- When the engine is running
- While driving at various speeds

Scrapping your SUBARU

The SRS airbag and seatbelt pretensioner devices in your SUBARU contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seatbelt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seatbelt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.

WARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/ EC).

28

Symbols used throughout this manual

Warnings & Cautions

WARNING

This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause death or serious injury to people. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of death or serious injury to yourself and others.

\land CAUTION

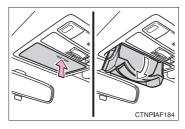
This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your SUBARU and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations



Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen."



Arrows indicating operations

- Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- \Box Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

29

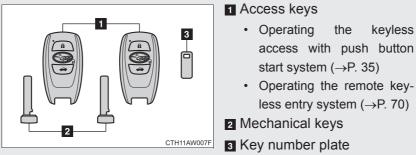


	Before driving		1	
1-1.	Key information Keys 32	1-4.	Opening and closing the windows Power windows	01
	Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk lidKeyless access with push button start systemSemote keyless entry system70 DoorsDoors72 Trunk lid		RefuelingOpening the fuel tank cap	08
1-3.	Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)Front seats80Rear seats84Head restraints86Seatbelts88Steering wheel95Anti-glare inside rear view mirror97Outside rear view mirrors98	1-7.	Safety information Correct driving posture 1 SRS airbag (Supplemental Restraint System airbag) 1 Child restraint systems 1 Installing child restraints 1 Airbag manual on-off system 1	24 55 64
				31

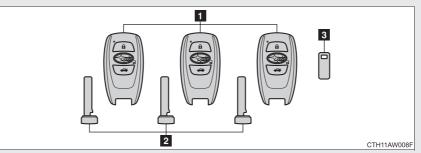
1-1. Key information **Keys**

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.







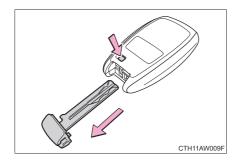


1 Access keys

- Operating the keyless access with push button start system (→P. 35)
- Operating the remote keyless entry system (\rightarrow P. 70)
- 2 Mechanical keys
- 3 Key number plate



Using the mechanical key



To take out the mechanical key, push the release knob and take the key out.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the access key. Carry the mechanical key together with the access key. If the access key battery is depleted or "keyless access" entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 528)

1 Before driving

Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place, not in the vehicle. In the event that a mechanical key is lost, a new key can be made by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, using the key number plate. (\rightarrow P. 527)

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with remote keyless entry system onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

33

1-1. Key information

AUTION

To prevent key damage

Observe the following:

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for a long period of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems, glass top ranges, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

Carrying the access key on your person

Carry the access key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the access key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a keyless access with push button start system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the access keys provided with your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

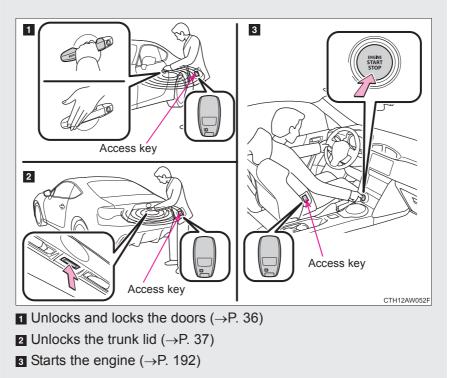
When a vehicle key is lost

If the key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. We recommend that you visit any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining access keys that were provided with your vehicle.

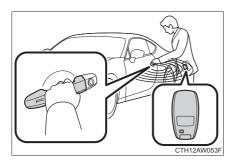
34

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk lid Keyless access with push button start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the access key on your person, for example in your pocket. (The driver should always carry the access key.)



Unlocking and locking the doors



Vehicles without double locking system

Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

Vehicles with double locking system

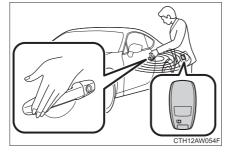
Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Grip the passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

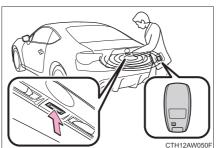
Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.



36

Unlocking the trunk lid

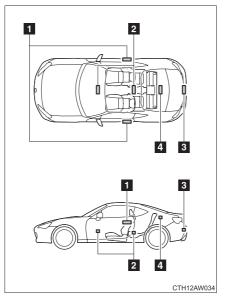


Press the button to unlock the trunk lid.

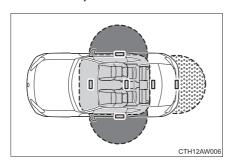


Antenna location and effective range

Antenna location



- 1 Antennas outside the cabin
- 2 Antennas inside the cabin
- 3 Antenna outside the trunk
- 4 Antenna inside the trunk



- Effective range (areas within which the access key is detected)
 - When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the access key is within about 0.4 - 0.8 m (1.3 -2.6 ft.) of either of the outside door handles. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

When unlocking the trunk lid

The system can be operated when the access key is within about 0.4 - 0.8 m (1.3 - 2.6 ft.) of the trunk lid release button.

When starting the engine or changing push-button ignition switch modes

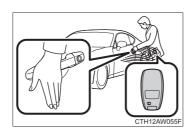
> The system can be operated when the access key is inside the vehicle.

38

Operation signals

The hazard warning flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor



Use your palm to touch the lock sensor.

Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display. (\rightarrow P. 476, 481)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm sounds continu- ously	The push-button ignition switch was turned to "ACC" mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the push- button ignition switch was in "ACC" mode).	Turn the push-button ignition switch off and close the driver's door.

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the access key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, the vehicle may be unlocked.)

Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the access key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the keyless access with push button start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
 - The access key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
 - The keyless access with push button start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the keyless access with push button start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any door except the driver's door.

In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the remote keyless entry system or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

40

Conditions affecting operation

The keyless access with push button start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the access key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the keyless access with push button start system, remote keyless entry system and engine immobilizer system from operating properly. (Way of coping \rightarrow P. 528)

- When the access key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the access key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
 - · Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - · Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - · Metallic wallets or bags
 - Coins
 - · Hand warmers made of metal
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When another transmitters (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the access key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - A portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
 - · Another vehicle's access key or a transmitter that emits radio waves
 - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
 - Digital audio players
 - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the access key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

BRZ EGE

■ Notes for the "keyless access" entry function

- Even when the access key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
 - The access key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The access key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk lid is unlocked.
 - The access key is on the instrument panel, rear shelf or floor, in the door pockets or glove box or auxiliary box when the engine is started or push-button ignition switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the access key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the access key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the access key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the access key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the access key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the access key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the remote keyless entry system is used to lock the doors when the access key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the "keyless access" entry function. (Use the remote keyless entry system to unlock the doors.)
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

42

Notes for locking the doors

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- Vehicles without a double locking system: When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet when washing the vehicle while the access key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, place the access key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle (take care to ensure that the key is not stolen), and continue to wash the vehicle.
- If the access key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.

Notes for the unlocking function

- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door. Remove the gloves and touch the sensor on the back of the handle again.
- If the door handle becomes wet when washing the vehicle while the access key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, place the access key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle (take care to ensure that the key is not stolen), and continue to wash the vehicle.
- If there is another access key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

BRZ EGE

When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the access key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The keyless access with push button start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 560)

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the access key when operating the system. Do not get the access key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the access key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

If the keyless access with push button start system does not operate properly

- ●Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk lid: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 528)
- Starting the engine: \rightarrow P. 529



Access key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery charge becomes low, a buzzer will sound in the cabin and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display when the engine is stopped. (→P. 481)
- ●As the access key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the access key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the access key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 429)
 - The keyless access with push button start system or the remote keyless entry system does not operate.
 - The detection area becomes smaller.
 - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the access key close to any of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
 - TVs
 - · Personal computers
 - · Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
 - · Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - Glass top ranges
 - · Table lamps

When the access key battery is fully depleted

→P. 429

If the keyless access with push button start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

- Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk lid: Use the remote keyless entry system or mechanical key. (→P. 70, 528)
- Starting the engine and changing push-button ignition switch modes: →P. 529
- Stopping the engine: \rightarrow P. 531
- Customization that can be configured at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e. g. keyless access with push button start system) can be changed. (Customizable features: \rightarrow P. 560)

Certification for keyless access with push button start system

For Europe



 SUBARU CORPORATION

 ENGINEERING
 DIV.1

 1-1, Subaru-cho, Ota-shi, Gunma-ken 373-8555 JAPAN

 TEL.+81 276-26-3064
 FAX.+81 276-26-3878

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

 Manufacturer's Name:
 SUBARU CORPORATION

 Manufacturer's Address:
 1-1,Subaru-cho,Ota-shi,Gunma 373-8555 JAPAN

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator Product Model: SSPLF03

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN60950-1	
-EMC requirements	EN301 489-1 & EN301 489-3	
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN300 330-2	

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date:

Signature:

June 6, 2017 Yuji Kubajashi

46

Hereby, SUBARU CORPORATION, declares that this SSPLF03 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

SUBARU CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että SSPLF03 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart SUBARU CORPORATION dat het toestel SSPLF03 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente SUBARU CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil SSPLF03 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar SUBARU CORPORATION att denna SSPLF03 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede SUBARU CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SSPLF03 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt SUBARU CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät SSPLF03 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ SUBARU CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SSPLF03 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente SUBARU CORPORATION dichiara che questo SSPLF03 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente SUBARU CORPORATION declara que el SSPLF03 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

SUBARU CORPORATION declara que este SSPLF03 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, SUBARU CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan SSPLF03 jikkonforma mal-ħtiģijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab SUBARU CORPORATION seadme SSPLF03 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

BRZ EGE

Alulírott, SUBARU CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a SSPLF03 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

SUBARU CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že SSPLF03 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

SUBARU CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento SSPLF03 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

SUBARU CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta SSPLF03 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo SUBARU CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis SSPLF03 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo SUBARU CORPORATION deklarē, ka SSPLF03 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym SUBARU CORPORATION oświadcza, że SSPLF03 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir SUBARU CORPORATION yfir því að SSPLF03 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

SUBARU CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret SSPLF03 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, SUBARU CORPORATION, декларира, че SSPLF03 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

Prin prezenta, SUBARU CORPORATION, declară că aparatul SSPLF03 este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Ovim, SUBARU CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj SSPLF03 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Nepermjet kesaj, SUBARU CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky SSPLF03 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

48

Ovim SUBARU CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je SSPLF03 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

Ovim, SUBARU CORPORATION, deklariše da je SSPLF03 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

İşbu belge ile SUBARU CORPORATION, bu SSPLF03 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

For Importer information refer to P. 580.

Hereby, SUBARU CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type SSPLF03 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.			
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>			
Frequency band: 119 - 135 kHz Maximum radio-frequency power: 55 dBμA/m @10m			
SUBARU CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi SSPLF03 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.			
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa			
Internetosoitteessa: http://www.subaru.eu/owner			
Radiotaajuus: 119 - 135 kHz suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 55 dBµA/m @10m			
Hierbij verklaar ik, SUBARU CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur SSPLF03 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.			
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.subaru.eu/owner			
Frequentieband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 55 dBµA/m @10m			
Le soussigné, SUBARU CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SSPLF03 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.			
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>			
Bande de fréquences: 119 - 135 kHz Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 55 dBµA/m @10m			
Härmed försäkrar SUBARU CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning SSPLF03 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.			
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.subaru.eu/owner			
Frekvensband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55 dBµA/m @10m			
Hermed erklærer SUBARU CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen SSPLF03 er i overensstemmelse med			
direktiv 2014/53/EU.			
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>			
Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz			
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55 dBµA/m @10m			
Hiermit erklärt SUBARU CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp SSPLF03 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht			

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Frequenzband: 119 - 135 kHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Με την παρούσα ο/η SUBARU CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός SSPLF03 πληροί τη οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>
Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 119 - 135 kHz
Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 55 dBμA/m @10m
II fabbricante, SUBARU CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio SSPLF03 conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.subaru.eu/owner
Banda di frequenza: 119 - 135 kHz
Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 55 dBµA/m @10m
Por la presente, SUBARU CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico SSPLF03 e conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.subaru.eu/owner
Banda de frecuencia: 119 - 135 kHz
Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 55 dBµA/m @10m
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) SUBARU CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádi SSPLF03 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.subaru.eu/owner
Banda de frequência: 119 - 135 kHz
Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 55 dBµA/m @10m
B'dan, SUBARU CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju SSPLF03 huwa konforr
mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.
lt-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli fdan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.subaru.eu/owner
Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55 dBµA/m @10m
Käesolevaga deklareerib SUBARU CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp SSPLF03 vasta direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.subaru.eu/owner
Sagedusriba: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 55 dBµA/m @10m
SUBARU CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a SSPLF03 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/E irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://www.subaru.eu/owner
Frekvenciasáv: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximális jelerősség: 55 dBµA/m @10m

SUBARU CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu SSPLF03 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Frekvenčné pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Tímto SUBARU CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení SSPLF03 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Kmitočtové pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz

Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 55 dBµA/m @10m

SUBARU CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme SSPLF03 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Frekvenčni pas: 119 - 135 kHz Največja moč radijske frekvence: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Aš, SUBARU CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas SSPLF03 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>

Dažnių juosta: 119 - 135 kHz Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Ar šo SUBARU CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta SSPLF03 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u> Frekvenču josla: 119 - 135 kHz

Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 55 dBµA/m @10m

SUBARU CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego SSPLF03 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Zakres czestotliwości: 119 - 135 kHz

Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 55 dBµA/m @10m

SUBARU CORPORATION lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð SSPLF03 er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz

Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55 dBµA/m @10m

52

SUBARU CORPORATION erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen SSPLF03 er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU. Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet: http://www.subaru.eu/owner Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55 dBµA/m @10m С настоящото SUBARU CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение SSPLF03 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет adpec: http://www.subaru.eu/owner Before driving Радиочестотна лента: 119 - 135 kHz Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 55 dBµA/m @10m Prin prezenta, SUBARU CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio SSPLF03 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.subaru.eu/owner Banda de frecvență: 119 - 135 kHz Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 55 dBµA/m @10m Ovime SUBARU CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa SSPLF03 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://www.subaru.eu/owner Frekvencijski opseg: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 55 dBµA/m @10m Me anë të këtij dokumenti, SUBARU CORPORATION deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes SSPLF03 është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://www.subaru.eu/owner Brezi i frekuencës: 119 - 135 kHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 55 dBµA/m @10m SUBARU CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SSPLF03 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://www.subaru.eu/owner Frekvencijski pojas: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna RF snaga: 55 dBµA/m @10m

53

Ovim SUBARU CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa SSPLF03 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>

Frekventni opseg: 119 - 135 kHz

Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 55 dBµA/m @10m

SUBARU CORPORATION, işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün SSPLF03 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>

Frekans bandı: 119 - 135 kHz

Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Address: 1-1, Subaru-cho, Ota-shi, Gunma 373-8555 JAPAN





Before driving

55

For Importer information refer to P. 580.

Transmitter:	Model: 14AHB Operation frequency: 433.92 MHz Maximum output power (ERP): 0.03 mW		
Manufacturer: Address:	DENSO CORPORATION 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan		
	batteries according to the local laws. I the same or equivalent type recommended er.		
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type 14AHB is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html			
on direktiivin 2014 EU-vaatimustenm on saatavilla seura	ATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi 14AHB /53/EU mukainen. ukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti aavassa internetosoitteessa: o.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html	01	
radioapparatuur 1 De volledige tekst geraadpleegd op l	DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type 4AHB conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden net volgende internetadres: 0.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html	02	
radioélectrique du Le texte complet c à l'adresse interne	NSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement type 14AHB est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. le la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible et suivante: b.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html	. 04	

Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning 14AHB överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen 14AHB er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp 14AHB der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός 14ΑΗΒ πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio 14AHB è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al sequente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico 14AHB es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

56

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio 14AHB está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju 14AHB huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp 14AHB vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a 14AHB típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu 14AHB je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení 14AHB je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

BRZ_EGE

Г

DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme 14AHB skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas 14AHB atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta 14AHB atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego 14AHB jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 14AHB er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at 14AHB er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

58

С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение 14АНВ е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio 14AHB este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa 14AHB u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

٦



The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

60

For Importer information refer to P. 580.

Receiver:	Model: 13CZY	
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION	
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661	
	Japan	
	CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment	
type 13CZY is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.		
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:		
•	p.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html	
	RATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi 13CZY	
	I/53/EU mukainen. ukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti	
	aavassa internetosoitteessa:	
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html		
•	DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type	
radioapparatuur 13CZY conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.		
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden		
geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html		
	NSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement	
radioélectrique du type 13CZY est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible		
à l'adresse internet suivante:		
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html		
	DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av	
radioutrustning 13CZY överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.		
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:		
-		

BRZ_EGE

Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen 13CZY er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp 13CZY der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός 13CZY πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html II fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio 13CZY è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico 13CZY es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio 13CZY está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

62

B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju 13CZY huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li gej: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp 13CZY vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a 13CZY típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu 13CZY je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení 13CZY je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme 13CZY skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

BRZ EGE

Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas 13CZY atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta 13CZY atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego 13CZY jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:

https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 13CZY er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at 13CZY er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:

https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение 13CZY е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

64

Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio 13CZY este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa 13CZY u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:

https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

For Taiwan

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機, 非經許可, 公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之 特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現有干擾現象時,應立即停用,並改善至無干擾時方

For the Dominican Republic

FCC ID: Y8PSSPLF03

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

For Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA, Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA- 14AHB.

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA- 13CZY.

For Singapore

Complies with IMDA Standards DA103352

SUBARU SSPLF03

DENSO 14AHB

For Jordan

TRC/LPD/2013/178

66

BRZ EGE

For Argentina

DENSO 14AHB



For Republic of South Africa

ICASA TA-2013/1223 Approved

For Serbia





For Paraguay

Vendor: Tokyo Motors S.A. Address: Av. Eusebio Ayala No. 4649 Km. 5 1/2 Asuncion, Paraguay

+595 21 510981 hlovera@tokyomotors.com.py



NR: 2014-07-I-0176 DENSO 14AHB



For Vietnam



For Israel

DENSO:	סימן רשום	
ראה מוצר:	שנת ייצור	
מוצר : שלט רחוק להכנסת המערכת לפעולה (מקלט)		
13CZY:	דגם	
יפן :	ארץ ייצור	
מוצר : מפתח אלאקטרוני		
14AHB:	דגם	
יפן :	ארץ ייצור	



A WARNING

BRZ EGE

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

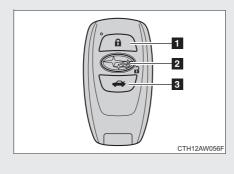
● People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the keyless access with push button start system antennas. (→P. 37)

The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the "keyless access" entry function can be disabled. We recommend that you ask any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the "keyless access" entry function.

User of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

We recommend that you ask any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details for disabling the "keyless access" entry function. 1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk lid **Remote keyless entry system**

The remote keyless entry system can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle.



- Locks both side doors
 Check that the door is securely locked.
- Unlocks both side doors^{*1} Unlocks driver's door^{*2}

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

- 3 Unlocks the trunk lid (press and hold)
- ^{*1}: Vehicles with a double locking system
- *2: Vehicles without a double locking system

70

Operation signals

The hazard warning flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 41

If the remote keyless entry system does not operate properly

Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk lid: Use the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 528)

Key battery depletion

→P. 45

When the access key battery is fully depleted

→P. 429

Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. We recommend that you ask any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

Customization that can be configured at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. remote keyless entry system) can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 560)

BRZ EGE

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the "keyless access" entry function, remote keyless entry system, key or power door lock switch.

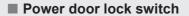
- "Keyless access" entry function
 - →P. 36
- Remote keyless entry system

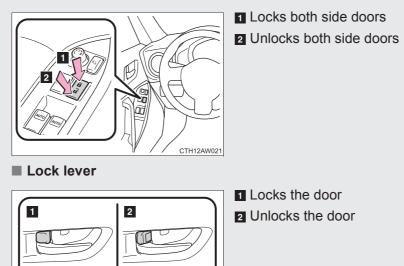
→P. 70

Key

Turning the key operates the doors as follows:

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 528)





CTH12AW033

72

Locking the doors from the outside without a key

STEP 1 Move the lock lever to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the push-button ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON" mode, or the access key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Window open/close function linked to door operation

In order to make opening and closing the doors easier, completely closed windows are linked to door operations. Therefore, when a door is opened, its window opens slightly. When a door is closed, its window closes completely.

However, if the battery has discharged or is disconnected, this function will not operate. (\rightarrow P. 536)

If a wrong key is used (vehicles with a double locking system)

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

If the keyless access with push button start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

Use the remote keyless entry system or mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 70, 528)

🛕 WARNING

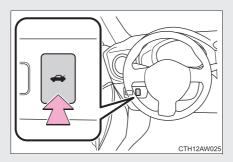
To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seatbelt.
- On some models: Always lock both side doors.
- Ensure that both side doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
- The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death.

The trunk lid can be opened using the key, trunk lid opener, "keyless access" entry function or remote keyless entry system.

Opening the trunk lid from inside the vehicle



Press and hold the opener switch to release the trunk lid.

Opening the trunk lid from outside the vehicle

"Keyless access" entry function \rightarrow P. 37

Remote keyless entry system

→P. 70

74

Trunk light

BRZ EGE

The trunk light turns on when the trunk lid is opened.

- Function to prevent the trunk lid being locked with the access key inside
 - When all doors are being locked, closing the trunk lid with the access key left inside the trunk will sound an alarm.
 - In this case, the trunk lid can be opened using the "keyless access" entry function.
 - Even when the spare access key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key confinement prevention function can be activated so the trunk lid can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all access keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
 - Even when the access key is put in the trunk with all the doors are locked, the key may not be detected depending on the places and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the trunk lid is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the trunk lid.
 - The key confinement prevention function cannot be activated if any one of the doors is unlocked. In this case, open the trunk lid using the trunk lid opener.

Using the mechanical key (vehicles without double locking system)

The trunk lid can be also opened using the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 528)

WARNING

Caution while driving

Keep the trunk lid closed while driving.

- If the trunk lid is left open, it may hit nearby objects while driving or luggage in the trunk may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident. In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the trunk lid before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to enter the trunk.
 If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could overheat or suffocate.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
 Doing so may cause the trunk lid to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

76

WARNING

Using the trunk

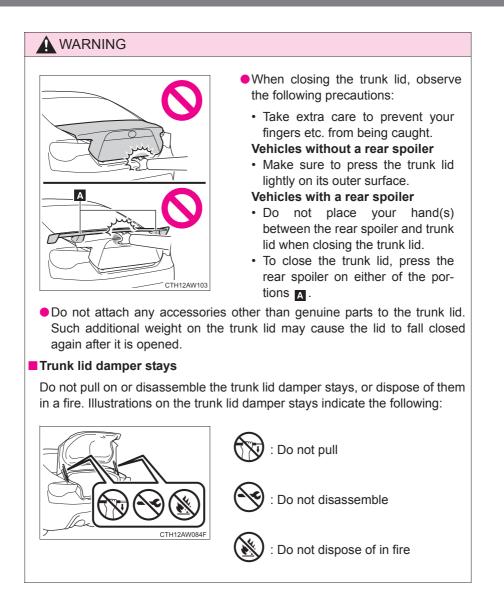
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk lid is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.



• The trunk lid may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk. 1 Before driving



78

AUTION

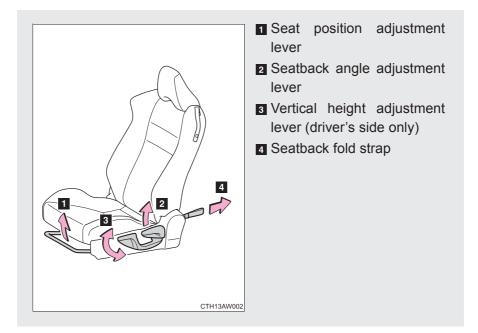
Trunk lid damper stays

The trunk lid is equipped with damper stays that hold the trunk lid in place. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to trunk lid damper stays, resulting in a malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects such as stickers, plastic sheets and adhesives to damper stay rods.
- Do not touch damper stay rods with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine parts to the trunk lid.
- Do not apply lateral force to damper stays or place your hand on it.

79



80

Getting in and out of the rear seats

To get in and out of the rear seats, use the seatback angle adjustment lever or seatback fold strap.

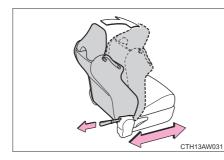
Before getting in or out of the rear seats

Release the seatbelt from the seatbelt guide. $(\rightarrow P. 89)$

Getting in the rear seats



Getting out of the rear seats



Lift the seatback angle adjustment lever.

The seatback will fold forward.

Front passenger seat only: The seat can be slid forward and backward.

Pull the seatback fold strap.

The seatback will fold forward.

Front passenger seat only: The seat can be slid forward and backward.

After getting in or out of the rear seats

Return the seatback to the upright position until the seat locks.

Front passenger seat only: The seat will lock in position at the point where the seatback reaches the upright position.

Seat dust cover

Always remove the seat dust cover that may be attached at the time of purchase before using the seat.



WARNING

Seat adjustment

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
 - If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
 - Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, push it slightly to make sure it is securely locked. If the seat is not securely locked, it may move or the seatbelt may not operate properly.
- Take care not to hit passengers with the seat.
 When sliding the seat rearward, make sure not to squash the legs of the rear passengers.
- When returning the seatback upright, perform seatback angle adjustment while holding down the seatback.
- Do not pull on or use the front seatbelt guide to adjust or fold the front seat.

When driving the vehicle

Never operate the seatback angle adjustment lever or seatback fold strap. Doing so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Getting in and out of the rear seats

- When getting in or out of the rear seats, make sure not to get your hands, legs, etc. squashed in the movable or connecting parts.
- When getting in or out of the rear seats, make sure not to trip on the seat rails.
- After getting in or out of the rear seats, always make sure the front seat is locked in position.

When operating the front seat from the rear seat

Make sure that no passenger is seated in the front seat.

82

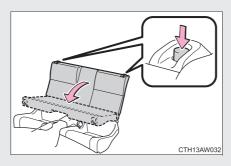
When getting in and out the vehicle

Do not rub your back against the side support pad of backrest. Otherwise surface of the side support pad is damaged early. You can move the seat backward to prevent the contact.

1 Before driving

83

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.



Press both the left and right seatback lock release buttons to fold down the seatback.

Press the button until the lock is released. When the lock is released, check that the red portion behind the seatback lock release button is visible.

To return the seatbacks to its original position, lift it up until it locks.

Seat dust cover

Always remove the seat dust cover that may be attached at the time of purchase before using the seat.

WARNING

When folding the rear seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

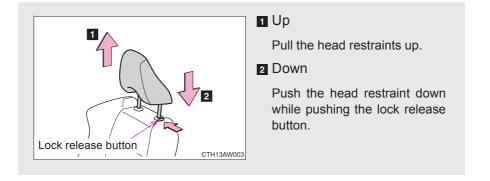
- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the select lever to P (automatic transmission) or shift lever to neutral (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the trunk while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the trunk.

84

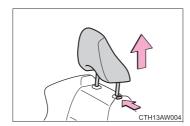
After returning the rear seatback to the upright position Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. Push the rear seatback and then check that it is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth. If the seatback is not securely locked, the red portion behind the seatback lock release button will be visible. Make sure that the red portion is not visible. Check that the seatbelts are not twisted or caught in the seatback. Before using the rear seatbelts



Always make sure that the seatbelt is not caught in the seatback or twisted in one of the hooks that secure the seatback. Failure to do so may cause the seatbelt to not be fastened correctly or to become ineffective in a collision, resulting in serious injury. 1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Head restraints



Removing the head restraints



Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

Installing the head restraints



Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

86

Adjusting the height of the head restraints



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

WARNING

Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

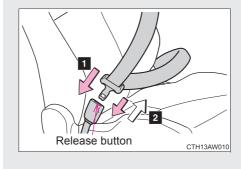
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seatbelts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seatbelts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seatbelt.

Fastening and releasing the seatbelt



Fasten the seatbelt

Push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

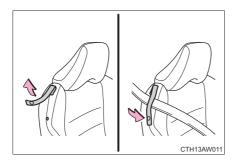
2 Release the seatbelt

Press the release button.

As the seatbelt is retracted automatically, make sure that it is not tangled or twisted.

88

Front seatbelt guide

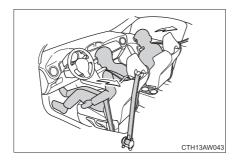


To enable the seatbelt to be easily extended, pass the seatbelt through the guide.

When getting in or out of the rear seats, release the seatbelt from the guide.



Seatbelt pretensioners (front seats)



BRZ_EGE

The pretensioner helps the seatbelt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seatbelt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

89

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Seatbelt pretensioners

- Seatbelt pretensioners are not designed to activate in minor frontal or side impact, in side or rear impacts or in roll-over accidents.
- The following four components operate simultaneously.
 - Seatbelt pretensioner for driver
 - · Seatbelt pretensioner for front passenger
 - · SRS frontal airbag for driver
 - SRS frontal airbag for front passenger
- Pretensioners are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. In the event that a pretensioner is activated, both the driver's and front passenger's seatbelt retractor assemblies must be replaced only by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. When replacing seat belt retractor assemblies for the front seating positions, use only genuine SUBARU parts equipped with a load limiter.
- If either front seatbelt does not retract or cannot be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the pretensioner, contact your any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
- If the front seatbelt retractor assembly or surrounding area has been damaged, contact your any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
- When you sell your vehicle, we urge you to explain to the buyer that it has seatbelt pretensioners by alerting the buyer to the contents of this section.

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

90

Seatbelt regulations

If seatbelt regulations exist in the country where you reside, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for seatbelt replacement or installation.

A WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Wearing a seatbelt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seatbelt.
- Always wear a seatbelt properly.
- Each seatbelt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seatbelt for more than one person at once, including children.
- SUBARU recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seatbelt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seatbelt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seatbelt low and snug across your hips.
- All belts should fit snugly in order to provide full restraint. Loose fitting belts are not as effective in preventing or reducing injury.

Child seatbelt usage

The seatbelts of your vehicle are principally designed for persons of adult size. When a child is using a seatbelt, observe the following:

- ●Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seatbelt. (→P. 155)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seatbelt, follow the instructions on P. 88 regarding seatbelt usage.

WARNING

Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seatbelt in the proper way. (\rightarrow P. 88)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seatbelt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

People with a medical condition

Obtain medical advice and wear the seatbelt in the proper way.

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seatbelt. If the seatbelt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.



WARNING

Seatbelt pretensioners

- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS airbag system warning light will come on. In that case, the seatbelt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- To obtain maximum protection, the occupants should sit in an upright position with their seatbelts properly fastened.
- Do not modify, remove or strike the front seatbelt retractor assemblies or surrounding area. This could result in accidental activation of the seatbelt pretensioners or could make the system inoperative, possibly resulting in serious injury. Seatbelt pretensioners have no user-serviceable parts. For required servicing of front seatbelt retractors equipped with seatbelt pretensioners, see your nearest any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- When discarding front seatbelt retractor assemblies or scrapping the entire vehicle due to collision damage or for other reasons, consult your any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

93

WARNING

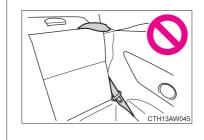
Seatbelt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seatbelts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seatbelt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Replace a damaged seatbelt immediately. Damaged seatbelts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seatbelt does not function correctly, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seatbelts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

When using the seatbelt guide

- Always make sure that the belt is not twisted, and runs freely through the guide.
- Regardless of whether the guide is used or not, always secure the seatbelt guide button.
- Do not hang from or pull the guide forcefully.

Before using the rear seatbelts

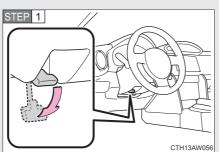


Always make sure that the seatbelt is not caught in the seatback or twisted in one of the hooks that secure the seatback. Failure to do so may cause the seatbelt to not be fastened correctly or to become ineffective in a collision, resulting in serious injury.

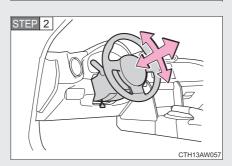
94

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) **Steering wheel**

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.



Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel. 1 Before driving

WARNING

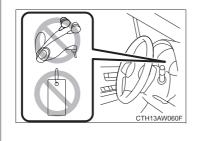
Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
 Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.



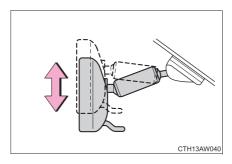
- Do not put any objects (including straps or cords) over the steering wheel pad, steering column cover, or dashboard.
 - These objects could become entangled in the steering wheel, preventing the SRS front airbag, etc. from operating properly.
 - If the SRS front airbag deploys, these objects could become projectiles, causing injury.



1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Anti-glare inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view in accordance with the driver's seating posture.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

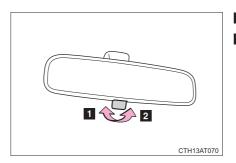


Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



Anti-glare function

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



Normal position
 Anti-glare position

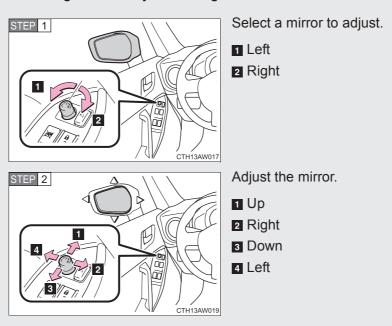
WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

97

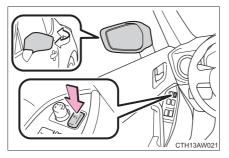
1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Outside rear view mirrors



Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch.



Folding the mirrors



Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.

Before driving

The mirrors can be adjusted when

The push-button ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON" mode.

If an outside rear view mirror has been folded or extended manually

- When the push-button ignition switch is turned from off to "ACC" or "ON" mode, the outside rear view mirror may start to move.
- If an outside rear view mirror has been manually moved forward from its original position and the push-button ignition switch is turned from off to "ACC" or "ON" mode, the outside rear view mirror may extend further. In this case, press the switch to fold and then extend the mirrors.
- If a folded outside rear view mirror is extended to its original position manually, it may not be securely held in that position. In this case, press the mirror switch to fold and then extend the mirrors.
- In extremely cold temperatures, the outside rear view mirror travel may stop partway. In this case, manually move the outside rear view mirror several times and then press the mirror switch to fold or extend the mirrors.
- If the mirror switch is pressed repeatedly to fold and extend the outside rear view mirrors in quick succession, operation may be suspended. This is not a malfunction. Wait a while before operating the switch again.
- When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (\rightarrow P. 291)

WARNING

When driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving. Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

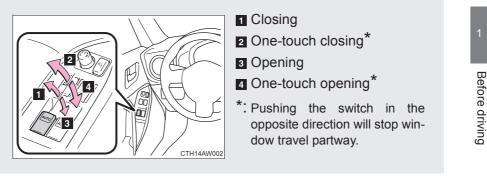
Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

100

1-4. Opening and closing the windows **Power windows**

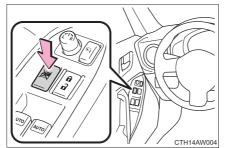
The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:



Window lock switch

BRZ_EGE



Press the switch down to lock the passenger window glasses.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

101

The power windows can be operated when

The push-button ignition switch is in "ON" mode.

Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 40 seconds even after the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ACC" mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either door is opened.

Jam protection function

If an object becomes caught between the window and the body, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, close all the doors perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- **STEP 1** After stopping the vehicle, the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode.
- STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position two consecutive times.
- STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again and continue holding for 1 second or more after the window closes completely.

If you push the power window switch to the opening position while the window is moving, start again from the beginning. If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

102

WARNING

Closing the windows

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
 Closing a power window on someone can cause death or serious injury.
 The driver is responsible for instructing children not to operate the power windows.
- Before leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the push-button ignition switch for safety and never allow an unattended child to remain in the vehicle. Failure to follow this procedure could result in injury to a child operating the power window.
- Jam protection function
 - Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
 - The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

103

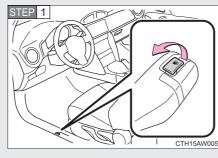
1-5. Refueling Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

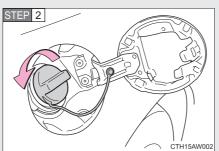
Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the push-button ignition switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel. (\rightarrow P. 105)

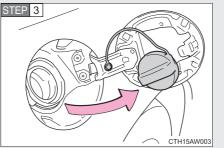
Opening the fuel tank cap



Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler lid.



Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.

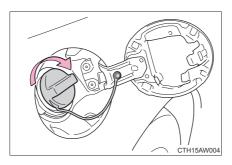


Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler lid.

104

Before driving

Closing the fuel tank cap



After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.

Fuel type

Unleaded petrol, Research Octane Number of 98 or higher

If unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 98 RON is not available, unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 RON may be used with no detriment to engine durability or driveability.

Use of ethanol blended petrol in a petrol engine

SUBARU allows the use of ethanol blended petrol in which the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended petrol to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

For Europe

BRZ_EGE

Both E5 and E10 labeled fuels are compatible.

Use only the fuel of required octane rating with one of the following labels when refuelling with ethanol blended petrol.



1-5. Refueling

WARNING

Refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not handle fuel indoors.
- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.

Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
 A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened.
 Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap.
 In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.

- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not allow anyone to approach the area of the vehicle near the fuel filler pipe while refueling is in progress.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
 Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
 Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.

This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

106

1-5. Refueling

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.
- Observe other precautions that are posted at the service station.
- Turn the cap to the right until it clicks to ensure that it is fully tightened. If the cap is not securely tightened, fuel spillage could occur in the event of an accident, creating a fire hazard.

When replacing the fuel cap

Do not use anything but a genuine fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

AUTION

Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.

Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

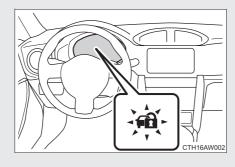
- Never add any cleaning agents to the fuel tank. The addition of a cleaning agent may cause damage to the fuel system.
- Immediately put fuel in the tank whenever the low fuel warning light illuminates. Engine misfires as a result of an empty tank could cause damage to the engine. Continuing to operate your vehicle at an extremely low fuel level may result in a reduction of engine performance.

1-6. Theft deterrent system Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.



The indicator light flashes after the push-button ignition switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the push-button ignition switch has been turned to "ACC" or "ON" mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

108

Before driving

Certifications for the engine immobilizer system

For Europe

SUBARU

SUBARU CORPORATION ENGINEERING DIV.1 1-1, Subaru-cho, Ota-shi, Gunma-ken 373-8555 JAPAN TEL.+81 276-26-3064 FAX.+81 276-26-3878

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

 Manufacturer's Name:
 SUBARU CORPORATION

 Manufacturer's Address:
 1-1,Subaru-cho,Ota-shi,Gunma 373-8555 JAPAN

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

 Product Name:
 Immobilizer

 Product Model:
 SSPIMB03

 to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and

other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN301 489-1 & EN301 489-3
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date:

Signature:

June 6, 2017 výi koba-fashi Yuji Kobayashi

Hereby, SUBARU CORPORATION, declares that this SSPIMB03 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

SUBARU CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että SSPIMB03 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart SUBARU CORPORATION dat het toestel SSPIMB03 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente SUBARU CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil SSPIMB03 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar SUBARU CORPORATION att denna SSPIMB03 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede SUBARU CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SSPIMB03 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt SUBARU CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät SSPIMB03 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ SUBARU CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SSPIMB03 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente SUBARU CORPORATION dichiara che questo SSPIMB03 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente SUBARU CORPORATION declara que el SSPIMB03 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

SUBARU CORPORATION declara que este SSPIMB03 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

110

Hawnhekk, SUBARU CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan SSPIMB03 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab SUBARU CORPORATION seadme SSPIMB03 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, SUBARU CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a SSPIMB03 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

SUBARU CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že SSPIMB03 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

SUBARU CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento SSPIMB03 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

SUBARU CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta SSPIMB03 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo SUBARU CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis SSPIMB03 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo SUBARU CORPORATION deklarē, ka SSPIMB03 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym SUBARU CORPORATION oświadcza, że SSPIMB03 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir SUBARU CORPORATION yfir því að SSPIMB03 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

SUBARU CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret SSPIMB03 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, SUBARU CORPORATION, декларира, че SSPIMB03 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

Prin prezenta, SUBARU CORPORATION, declară că aparatul SSPIMB03 este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Ovim, SUBARU CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj SSPIMB03 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Nepermjet kesaj, SUBARU CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky SSPIMB03 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

Ovim SUBARU CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je SSPIMB03 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

Ovim, SUBARU CORPORATION, deklariše da je SSPIMB03 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

İşbu belge ile SUBARU CORPORATION, bu SSPIMB03 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

112

For Importer information refer to P. 580.

Hereby, SUBARU CORPORATION declares that the	e radio equipment type SSPIMB03 is in compliance with
Directive 2014/53/EU.	

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u> Frequency band: 119 - 135 kHz

Maximum radio-frequency power: 55 dBµA/m @10m

SUBARU CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi SSPIMB03 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Radiotaajuus: 119 - 135 kHz suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Hierbij verklaar ik, SUBARU CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur SSPIMB03 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Frequentieband: 119 - 135 kHz

Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Le soussigné, SUBARU CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SSPIMB03 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>

Bande de fréquences: 119 - 135 kHz Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Härmed försäkrar SUBARU CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning SSPIMB03 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Frekvensband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Hermed erklærer SUBARU CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen SSPIMB03 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz

Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Hiermit erklärt SUBARU CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp SSPIMB03 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Frequenzband: 119 - 135 kHz

Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Με την παρούσα ο/η SUBARU CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός SSPIMB03 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>

Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 119 - 135 kHz

Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Il fabbricante, SUBARU CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio SSPIMB03 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>

Banda di frequenza: 119 - 135 kHz

Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Por la presente, SUBARU CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico SSPIMB03 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>

Banda de frecuencia: 119 - 135 kHz

Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 55 dBµA/m @10m

114

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) SUBARU CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio SSPIMB03 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Banda de frequência: 119 - 135 kHz

Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 55 dBµA/m @10m

B'dan, SUBARU CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju SSPIMB03 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

lt-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz

Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Käesolevaga deklareerib SUBARU CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp SSPIMB03 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Sagedusriba: 119 - 135 kHz

Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 55 dBµA/m @10m

SUBARU CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a SSPIMB03 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Frekvenciasáv: 119 - 135 kHz

Maximális jelerősség: 55 dBµA/m @10m

SUBARU CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu SSPIMB03 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>

Frekvenčné pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz

Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Tímto SUBARU CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení SSPIMB03 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Kmitočtové pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz

Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 55 dBµA/m @10m

SUBARU CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme SSPIMB03 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Frekvenčni pas: 119 - 135 kHz

Največja moč radijske frekvence: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Aš, SUBARU CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas SSPIMB03 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Dažnių juosta: 119 - 135 kHz

Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 55 dBµA/m @10m

Ar šo SUBARU CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta SSPIMB03 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Frekvenču josla: 119 - 135 kHz

Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 55 dBµA/m @10m

SUBARU CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego SSPIMB03 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Zakres częstotliwości: 119 - 135 kHz

Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 55 dBµA/m @10m

116

Before driving

SUBARU CORPORATION lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð SSPIMB03 er í samræmi tilskipun 2014/53/EU.
Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>
Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55 dBµA/m @10m
SUBARU CORPORATION erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen SSPIMB03 er i samsvar med direkti
2014/53/EU.
Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>
Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55 dBµA/m @10m
С настоящото SUBARU CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение SSPIMB03 є съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.
Цялостният текст на EC декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интерн адрес: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>
Радиочестотна лента: 119 - 135 kHz
Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 55 dBµA/m @10m
Prin prezenta, SUBARU CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio SSPIMB03 este conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>
Banda de frecvență: 119 - 135 kHz

Ovime SUBARU CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa SSPIMB03 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://www.subaru.eu/owner

Frekvencijski opseg: 119 - 135 kHz

Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 55 dBµA/m @10m

	dokumenti, SUBARU CORPORATION deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes SSPIMB03 është në ektivën 2014/53/EU.
Teksti i plotë i o mëposhtme të in http://www.subar	
Brezi i frekuencë	s: 119 - 135 kHz
Fuqia maksimale	e radiofrekuencës: 55 dBµA/m @10m
SUBARU CORP 2014/53/EU.	ORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SSPIMB03 u skladu s Direktivom
Cjeloviti tekst EU <u>http://www.subar</u>	l izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: <u>u.eu/owner</u>
Frekvencijski poj	as: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna RF s	snaga: 55 dBµA/m @10m
Ovim SUBARU 2014/53/EU.	CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa SSPIMB03 u skladu sa Direktivom
Potpuni tekst EU http://www.subar	deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi: <u>u.eu/owner</u>
Frekventni opseg	j: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna radi	o-frekventna snaga: 55 dBμA/m @10m

SUBARU CORPORATION, işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün SSPIMB03 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz: <u>http://www.subaru.eu/owner</u>

Frekans bandı: 119 - 135 kHz

Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 55 dBµA/m @10m

CE Address: 1-1, Subaru-cho, Ota-shi, Gunma 373-8555 JAPAN

118

For Singapore

IMDA Standards	Complies with
	IMDA Standards
DA103352	DA103352

SUBARU SSPIMB03

For Taiwan

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機,非經許可,公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之 特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現有干擾現象時,應立即停用,並改善至無干擾時方 得繼續使用。 前項合法通信,指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。 低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

For the Dominican Republic

FCC ID: Y8PSSPIMB03

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

For Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA, Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

For Vietnam



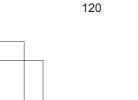
For Serbia



CAUTION

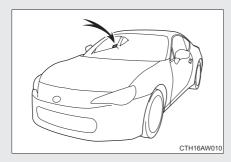
To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.



1-6. Theft deterrent system **Double locking system***

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.



Vehicles employing this system have a label on the window glass of driver's door.

Setting the double locking system

Turn the push-button ignition switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the "keyless access" entry function: Press the lock button on the outside door handle. Using the remote keyless entry system: Press

WARNING

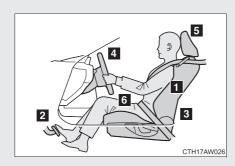
Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

*: If equipped

1-7. Safety information <u>Correct driving posture</u>

Drive with a good posture as follows:



- Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 80)
- Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 80)
- I Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable. (→P. 80)
- Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel to allow easy operation and to ensure the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 95)
- Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 86)
- Wear the seatbelt correctly. $(\rightarrow P. 88)$



WARNING

While driving

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat.
 Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seatbelt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Before driving

Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or death. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

Adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.

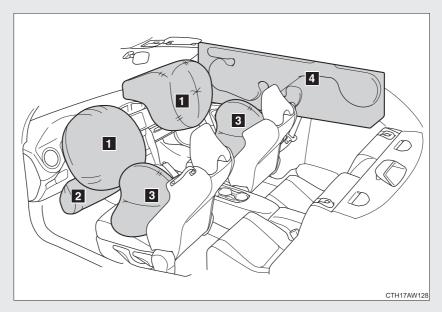
Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

BRZ_EGE

1-7. Safety information SRS airbag (Supplemental Restraint System airbag)

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seatbelts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS: This stands for supplemental restraint system. This name is used because the airbag system supplements the vehicle's seatbelts.



Models with SRS airbags and shoulder restraints for driver, front passenger, and rear passengers

Your vehicle is equipped with a supplemental restraint system to supplement the seatbelts for the front seats and rear seating positions.

The supplemental restraint system (SRS) consists of seven airbags. The configurations are as follows.

124

1-7. Safety information

- 1 Front airbags for driver and front passenger
- 2 Knee airbag for driver
- **3** Side airbags for driver and front passenger
- Curtain airbags for driver, front passenger and rear passengers

These SRS airbags are designed only as a supplement to the primary protection provided by the seatbelt.

The system also controls front seatbelt pretensioners. For operation instructions and precautions concerning the seatbelt pretensioner, refer to "Seatbelt pretensioners". (\rightarrow P. 89) 1 Before driving

When you sell your vehicle

When you sell your vehicle, we urge you to explain to the buyer that it is equipped with SRS airbags by alerting the buyer to the applicable section in this Owner's Manual.

WARNING

SRS airbag

• To obtain maximum protection in the event of an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle should always wear seatbelts when the vehicle is moving. The SRS airbag is designed only to be a supplement to the primary protection provided by the seatbelt. It does not eliminate the need to fasten seatbelts. In combination with the seatbelts, it offers the best combined protection in case of a serious accident.

Not wearing a seatbelt increases the chance of severe injury or death in a crash even when the vehicle has the SRS airbag.

For instructions and precautions concerning the seatbelt system, refer to "Seatbelts". (\rightarrow P. 88)

Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the SRS airbag. Because the SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed - faster than the blink of an eye - and force to protect in high speed collisions, the force of an airbag can injure an occupant whose body is too close to SRS airbag.

It is also important to wear your seatbelt to help avoid injuries that can result when the SRS airbag contacts an occupant not in proper position such as one thrown forward during pre-accident braking.

Even when properly positioned, there remains a possibility that an occupant may suffer minor injury such as abrasions and bruises to the face or arms because of the SRS airbag deployment force.

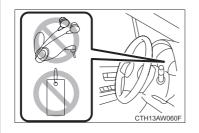
- The SRS airbags deploy with considerable speed and force. Occupants who are out of proper position when the SRS airbag deploys could suffer very serious injuries. Because the SRS airbag needs enough space for deployment, the driver should always sit upright and well back in the seat as far from the steering wheel as practical while still maintaining full vehicle control and the front passenger should move the seat as far back as possible and sit upright and well back in the seat.
- Do not place any objects over or near the SRS airbag cover or between you and the SRS airbag. If the SRS airbag deploys, those objects could interfere with its proper operation and could be propelled inside the vehicle and cause injury.

126

1-7. Safety information

WARNING

SRS airbag





- Do not put any objects (including straps or cords) over the steering wheel pad, steering column cover, or dashboard.
 - These objects could become entangled in the steering wheel, preventing the SRS front airbag, etc. from operating properly.
 - If the SRS front airbag deploys, these objects could become projectiles, causing injury.
- Put children in the REAR seat properly restrained at all times in a child restraint device or in a seatbelt, whichever is appropriate for the child's age, height and weight. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force and can injure or even kill children, especially if they are not restrained or improperly restrained. Because children are lighter and weaker than adults, their risk of being injured from deployment is greater.

Secure ALL types of child restraint devices (including forward facing child seats) in the REAR seats at all times.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions.

For instructions and precautions concerning the child restraint system, refer to "Child restraint systems". (\rightarrow P. 155) 1 Before driving

WARNING

SRS airbag

- NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD SEAT IN THE FRONT SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.
- Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the front passenger's seat, or never hold a child on your lap or in your arms. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable force and can injure or even kill the child.
- A deploying SRS airbag releases hot gas. Occupants could get burned if they come into direct contact with the hot gas.

🔨 CAUTION

When the SRS airbag deploys

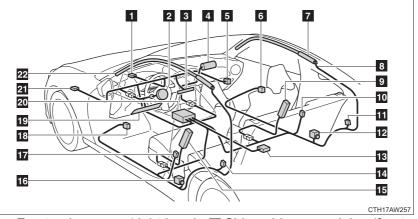
When the SRS airbag deploys, some smoke will be released. This smoke could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. If you or your passengers have breathing problems after SRS airbag deploys, get fresh air promptly.



Before driving

SRS airbag system components

Left-hand drive vehicles



- **1** Front sub sensor (right-hand side)
- 2 Front airbag module (driver's 10 Side airbag sensor (center side)
- 3 Front passenger's front air- 11 Curtain airbag sensor (rear bag manual ON-OFF indicator (center of instrument panel)
- Front airbag module (front 13 Satellite passenger's side)
- 5 Front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch (passenger's side of instrument panel)
- 6 Door impact sensor (righthand side)
- 7 Curtain airbag module (righthand side)
- 8 Airbag wiring

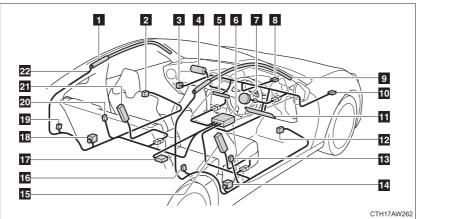
- Side airbag module (front passenger's side)
- pillar right-hand side)
- wheel house right-hand side)
- 12 Seatbelt pretensioner (front passenger's side)
- safing sensor (under the center of the rear seats)
- 14 Curtain airbag sensor (rear wheel house left-hand side)
- 15 Side airbag module (driver's side)
- 16 Seatbelt pretensioner (driver's side)
- 17 Side airbag sensor (center pillar left-hand side)

- 13 Door impact sensor (left- 21 Front sub sensor (left-hand hand side)
- 19 Driver's knee airbag module
- 20 Airbag control module (including impact sensors)
- side)
- Z Curtain airbag module (lefthand side)

130

Before driving

Right-hand drive vehicles



- Curtain airbag module (lefthand side)
- 2 Door impact sensor (lefthand side)
- Front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch (passenger's side of instrument panel)
- Front airbag module (front passenger's side)
- Front passenger's front airbag manual ON-OFF indicator (center of instrument panel)
- Airbag control module (including impact sensors)
- Front airbag module (driver's side)
- Front sub sensor (left-hand side)

- Curtain airbag module (righthand side)
- Front sub sensor (right-hand side)
- 11 Driver's knee airbag module
- Door impact sensor (righthand side)
- Side airbag sensor (center pillar right-hand side)
- Seatbelt pretensioner (driver's side)
- Side airbag module (driver's side)
- Curtain airbag sensor (rear wheel house right-hand side)
- Satellite safing sensor (under the center of the rear seats)
- Seatbelt pretensioner (front passenger's side)

Curtain airbag sensor (rear I Side airbag module (front wheel house left-hand side)
 passenger's side)

Side airbag sensor (center Airbag wiring pillar left-hand side)

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag control module. The airbag control module consists of an airbag sensor.

In certain types of severe front or side impacts, the SRS airbag system triggers the airbag inflators. A chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

SRS front airbag

The driver's SRS front airbag is stowed in the center portion of the steering wheel. The driver's knee airbag is stowed under the steering column. The passenger's SRS front airbag is stowed near the top of the dashboard under an "SRS AIRBAG" mark.

In a moderate to severe front collision, the following components deploy.

- SRS front airbag for driver
- SRS front airbag for front passenger

Knee airbag for driver

These components supplement the seatbelts by reducing the impact to the occupant's head, chest and knees.

132

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

Front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch

The passenger-side front airbag can be deactivated by the cut off switch located in the instrumental panel side. When the cut off switch is turned to the deactivation mode the passenger-side front airbag becomes deactivated. When the cutoff switch is turned to the activation mode the passenger-side front airbag becomes active to deploy. While the passenger-side front airbag is active the A/B ON indicator is illuminated.

Front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch operation

Normal operation

Airbag system	Front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch		
	ON position	OFF position	
Front airbag for front passenger	Activated	Deactivated	
Seatbelt pretensioner for front pas- senger			
Side airbag for front passenger	Activated	Activated	
Curtain airbag for front passenger	-		
SRS airbag system warning light	Not illuminated	Not illuminated	
Front passenger's front airbag man- ual ON-OFF indicator "ON"	Illuminated	Not illuminated	
Front passenger's front airbag man- ual ON-OFF indicator "OFF"	Not illuminated	Illuminated	

When the system is	malfunctioning	(front	passenger's	front	airbag
manual cut off switch	in ON position)				

Airbag system	Operation
Front airbag for front passenger	Activated ^{*1}
Seatbelt pretensioner for front pas- senger	Activisted
Side airbag for front passenger	Activated
Curtain airbag for front passenger	
SRS airbag system warning light	Illuminated
Front passenger's front airbag man- ual ON-OFF indicator "ON"	Illuminated ^{*1}
Front passenger's front airbag man- ual ON-OFF indicator "OFF"	Not illuminated ^{*1}

*1: If a malfunction occurs when the push-button ignition switch is in "ON" mode, the front passenger airbag will remain active until the push-button ignition switch is changed to a mode other than "ON". If the pushbutton ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode again and the malfunction remains, the front passenger airbag will be deactivated and "OFF" on the ON-OFF indicator will be illuminated.



Before driving

Airbag system	Operation	
Front airbag for front passenger	Deactivated	
Seatbelt pretensioner for front pas- senger		
Side airbag for front passenger	Activated	
Curtain airbag for front passenger		
SRS airbag system warning light	Illuminated	
Front passenger's front airbag man- ual ON-OFF indicator "ON"	Not illuminated	
Front passenger's front airbag man- ual ON-OFF indicator "OFF"	Illuminated	

When the system is malfunctioning (front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch in OFF position)

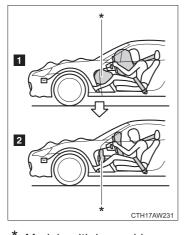
Front passenger's front airbag manual ON-OFF indicator

When the system is functioning normally and the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode, both the "ON" and "OFF" indicators of the front passenger's front airbag manual ON-OFF indicator illuminate for 6 seconds. After that, both the "ON" and "OFF" indicator lights turn off for 2 seconds. Then, either the "ON" or "OFF" indicator light illuminates depending on the status of the front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch. If the system is malfunctioning, the "OFF" indicator light illuminates regardless of the condition of the front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch when the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode.

If a system malfunction has occurred, move the front passenger to the rear seat. Then, have the vehicle inspected by your SUBARU dealer immediately.

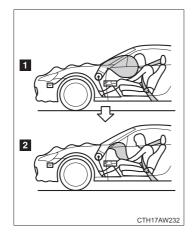
SRS airbag operation

Driver's side



*: Models with knee airbag

Passenger's side



1 SRS AIRBAGs deploy as soon as a collision occurs.

1 SRS AIRBAGs deploy as soon as a

2 After deployment, SRS AIRBAGs start

to deflate immediately so that the driver's vision is not obstructed.

collision occurs.

After deployment, SRS AIRBAGs start to deflate immediately so that the driver's vision is not obstructed.



The SRS airbag can function only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

If the front sub sensors located on both the right and left sides at the front of the vehicle and the impact sensors in the airbag control module detect a certain predetermined amount of force during a front collision, the control module sends signals to the front airbag modules instructing them to inflate the SRS front airbags. Then both airbag modules produce gas, which instantly inflates driver's and passenger's SRS front airbags. The knee airbag is also inflated in combination with the SRS front airbags.

After deployment, the SRS airbags immediately start to deflate so that the driver's vision is not obstructed. The time required from detecting impact to the deflation of the SRS airbag after deployment is shorter than the blink of an eye.

Although it is highly unlikely that the SRS airbag would activate in a nonaccident situation, should it occur, the SRS airbag will deflate quickly, not obscuring vision and will not interfere with the driver's ability to maintain control of the vehicle.

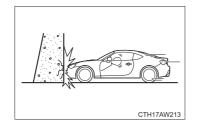
When the SRS airbag deploys, a sudden, fairly loud inflation noise will be heard and some smoke will be released. These occurrences are normal result of the deployment. This smoke does not indicate a fire in the vehicle.

The SRS front airbag (and also the knee airbag) is designed to deploy in the event of an accident involving a moderate to severe front collision. It is not designed to deploy in most lesser front impacts because the necessary protection can be achieved by the seatbelt alone. Also, it is not designed to deploy in most side or rear impacts or in most roll-over accidents because deployment of the SRS front airbag would not help the occupant in those situations.

The SRS airbag is designed to function on a one-time-only basis.

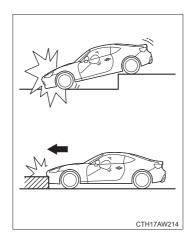
SRS airbag deployment depends on the level of force experienced in the passenger compartment during a collision. That level differs from one type of collision to another, and it may have no bearing on the visible damage done to the vehicle itself.

When will the SRS front airbag most likely deploy?



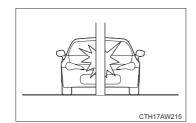
A head-on collision against a thick concrete wall at a vehicle speeds of 20 to 30 km/h (12 to 19 mph) or higher activates the SRS front airbag. The SRS front airbag will also be activated when the vehicle is exposed to a front impact similar in fashion and magnitude to the collision described above.

At what other times might the SRS front airbag deploy?



The SRS front airbag may be activated when the vehicle sustains a hard impact in the undercarriage area from the road surface (such as when the vehicle plunges into a deep ditch, is severely impacted or knocked hard against an obstacle on the road such as a curb).

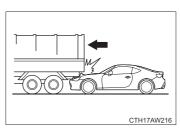
When is the SRS front airbag unlikely to deploy?



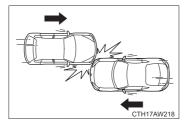
The vehicle strikes an object, such as a telephone pole or sign pole.

138

1-7. Safety information





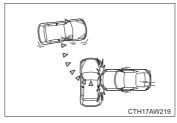


The vehicle slides under the load bed of a truck.

The vehicle sustains an oblique offset front impact.

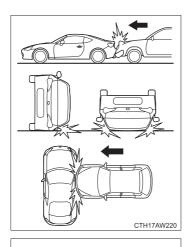
1 Before driving

The vehicle sustains an offset front collision.



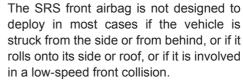
The vehicle strikes an object that can move or deform, such as a parked vehicle.

There are many types of collisions which might not necessarily require SRS front airbag deployment. In the event of accidents like those illustrated, the SRS front airbag may not deploy depending on the level of accident forces involved.



When will the SRS front airbag not deploy?

CTH17AW243



- 1 First impact
- 2 Second impact

In an accident where the vehicle is impacted more than once, the SRS front airbag deploys only once on the first impact.

Example: In the case of a double collision, first with another vehicle, then against a concrete wall in immediate succession, once the SRS front airbag is activated on the first impact, it will not be activated on the second.

WARNING

SRS front airbag precaution

Do not touch the SRS airbag system components around the steering wheel and dashboard with bare hands right after deployment. Doing so can cause burns because the components can be very hot as a result of deployment.

140

SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag

The SRS side airbag is stored in the door side of each front seat seatback, which bears an "SRS AIRBAG" label.

In a moderate to severe side impact collision, the SRS side airbag on the impacted side of the vehicle deploys between the occupant and the door panel and supplements the seatbelt by reducing the impact on the occupant's chest.

The curtain airbag on each side of the cabin is stored in the roof side (between the front pillar and a point over the rear seat). An "SRS AIRBAG" mark is located at the top of each front and rear pillar.

In a moderate to severe side impact collision, the SRS curtain airbag on the impacted side of the vehicle deploys between the occupant and the side window and supplements the seatbelt by reducing the impact on the occupant's head. 1 Before driving

SRS airbag operation



The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag can function only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The driver's and front passenger's SRS side airbags and SRS curtain airbags deploy independently of each other since each has its own impact sensor. Therefore, they may not both deploy in the same accident. Also, the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy independently of the driver's and front passenger's SRS front airbags in the steering wheel and instrument panel.

An impact sensor, which senses impact force, is located in each of the left and right center pillars, doors and rear wheel houses. Another impact sensor, which also senses impact force, is located under the center of the rear seats.

If one of the center pillar impact sensors and the impact sensor that is located under the center of the rear seats together sense an impact force above a predetermined level in a side collision, the control module causes both the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag on the impacted side to inflate regardless of whether the rear wheel house impact sensor on the same side senses an impact.

If one of the rear wheel house impact sensors and the impact sensor that is located under the center of the rear seats together sense an impact force above a predetermined level in a side collision, the control module causes only the SRS curtain airbag on the impacted side to inflate.

After the deployment, the SRS side airbag immediately starts to deflate. The time required from detection of an impact to deflation of an SRS side airbag after deployment is shorter than the blink of an eye. The SRS curtain airbag remains inflated for a while following deployment then slowly deflates.

The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy even when no one occupies the seat on the side on which an impact is applied.

142

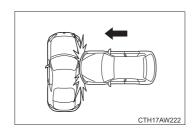
When the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy, a sudden, fairly loud inflation noise will be heard and some smoke will be released. These occurrences are a normal result of the deployment. This smoke does not indicate a fire in the vehicle.

The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are designed to deploy in the event of an accident involving a moderate to severe side impact collision. They are not designed to deploy in most lesser side impact. Also, they are not designed to deploy in most front or most rear impacts because SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deployment would not help the occupant in those situations.

Each SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are designed to function on a onetime-only basis.

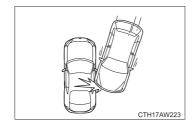
SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deployment depend on the level of force experienced in the passenger compartment during a side impact collision. That level differs from one type of collision to another, and it may have no bearing on the visible damage done to the vehicle itself.

When will the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag most likely deploy?

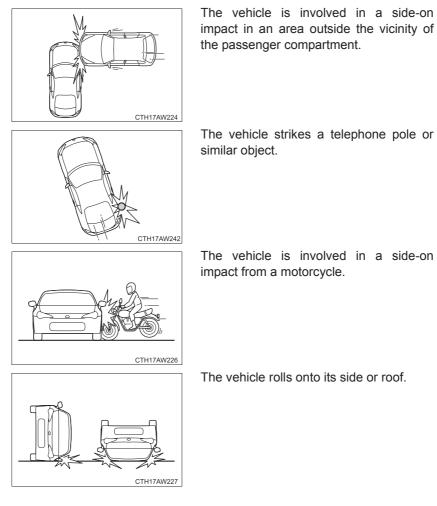


A severe side impact near the front seat activates the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag.

When are the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag unlikely to deploy?



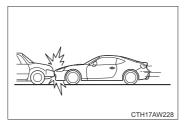
The vehicle is involved in an oblique sideon impact.



There are many types of collisions which might not necessarily require SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deployment. In the event of accidents like those illustrated, the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag may not deploy depending on the level of accident forces involved.

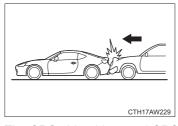


When will the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag not deploy?

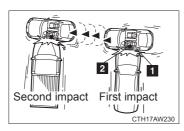


The vehicle is involved in front collision with another vehicle (moving or stationary).

The vehicle is struck from behind.



The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are not designed to deploy in most cases if the vehicle is involved in a front collision or is struck from behind. Examples of such accidents are illustrated.



SRS curtain airbag

2 SRS side airbag

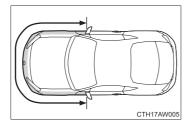
In an accident where the vehicle is struck from the side more than once, the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy only once on the first impact.

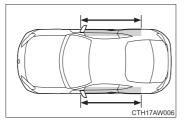
Example: In the case of a double side impact collision, first with one vehicle and immediately followed by another from the same direction, once the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are activated on the first impact, they will not be activated on the second.

When to contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

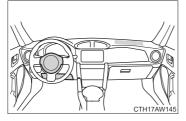
In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.





- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.
- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain airbags to inflate.

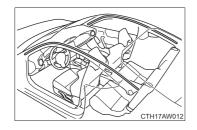


- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The airba wise

CTH17AW010

 The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

146



 The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

WARNING

If the SRS airbags deploy

Do not touch the SRS side airbag system components around the front seat seatback with bare hands right after deployment. Doing so can cause burns because the components can be very hot as a result of deployment.

After deployment, do not touch any part of the SRS curtain airbag system (from the front pillar to the part of the roof side over the rear seat). Doing so can cause burns because the components can be very hot as a result of deployment.

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

• The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seatbelts properly.

The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seatbelts.

The driver should always sit upright and well back in the seat as far from the steering wheel as practical while still maintaining full vehicle control and the front passenger should move the seat as far back as possible and sit upright and well back in the seat.

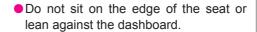
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seatbelt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. SUBARU strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 155)

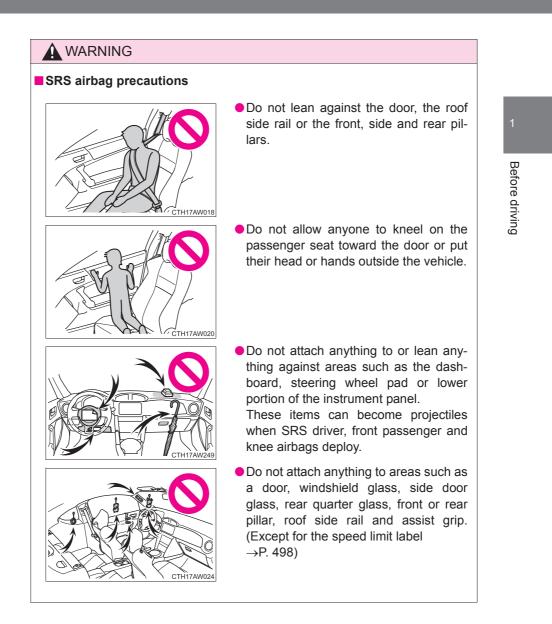






- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.





149

WARNING

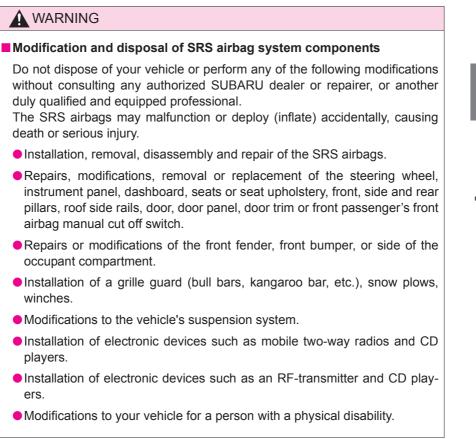
SRS airbag precautions

- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components (→P. 129).

Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.

- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are designed only to be a supplement to the primary protection provided by the seatbelt. They do not do away with the need to fasten seatbelts. It is also important to wear your seatbelt to help avoid injuries that can result when an occupant is not seated in a proper upright position.

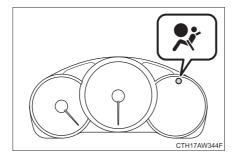
150



- Before driving

SRS airbag system monitor

SRS airbag system warning light



A diagnostic system continually monitors the readiness of the SRS airbag system (including front seatbelt pretensioners) while the vehicle is being driven. The SRS airbag system warning light will show normal system operation by illuminating for approximately 6 seconds when the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode.

The following components are monitored by the indicator.

- Front sub sensor
 - · Right-hand side
 - · Left-hand side
- Airbag control module (including impact sensor)
- Front airbag module
 - · Driver's side
 - · Front passenger's side
- Knee airbag module (driver's side)

152

- Side airbag sensor
 - · Center pillar right-hand side
 - · Center pillar left-hand side
- Side airbag module
 - · Driver's side
 - · Front passenger's side
- Curtain airbag sensor
 - Rear wheel house right-hand side
 - · Rear wheel house left-hand side
- Curtain airbag module
 - Right-hand side
 - · Left-hand side
- Satellite safing sensor (under the center of the rear seats)
- Seatbelt pretensioner
 - · Driver's side
 - Front passenger's side
- All related wiring
- Door impact sensor
 - · Right-hand side
 - · Left-hand side
- Front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch (passenger's side of instrument panel) (if equipped)
- Front passenger's front airbag ON and OFF indicator (if equipped)

WARNING

SRS airbag system warning light

If the warning light exhibits any of the following conditions, there may be a malfunction in the seatbelt pretensioners and/or SRS airbag system. We recommend that you have the system checked immediately by your nearest any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Unless checked and properly repaired, the seatbelt pretensioners and/or SRS airbags will operate improperly (e.g. SRS airbags may inflate in a very minor collision or not inflate in a severe collision), which may increase the risk of injury.

- Flashing or flickering of the warning light
- No illumination of the warning light when the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode.
- Continuous illumination of the warning light
- Illumination of the warning light while driving

154

1-7. Safety information Child restraint systems

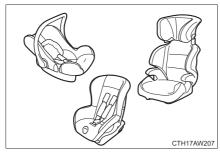
SUBARU strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Infants and small children aged 12 and under or 1.5 m (4 feet 11 inches) tall or less should always be placed in an infant or child restraint system in the rear seat while riding in the vehicle.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
 General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
 (→P. 164)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- SUBARU recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation "ECE No.44".

Types of child restraints



Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)

Group 0⁺: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)

For European countries, refer to the following table for the recommended child restraint system. "i-Size" child restraint systems do not apply to this vehicle.



Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position Mass groups	Front passenger seat	Rear seat
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	х	Х
0 ⁺ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	х	х
l 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	х	L1 or UF
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.)	х	х

1 Before driving

Note

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

- UF: Suitable for forward facing "universal" category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.
- L1: Childseat SUBARU Duo Plus
- X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.



Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchor)

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions	
			Front passenger	Rear outboard
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	NA	Х
	G	ISO/L2	NA	Х
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	NA	х
0+	E	ISO/R1	NA	Х
Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	D	ISO/R2	NA	Х
	С	ISO/R3	NA	Х
l 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	ISO/R2	NA	Х
	С	ISO/R3	NA	Х
	В	ISO/F2	NA	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	NA	IL1 or IUF
	А	ISO/F3	NA	Х
ll 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)		(1)	NA	х
III 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)		(1)	NA	х

(1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

- IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.
- IL1: Childseat SUBARU Duo Plus
- X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.



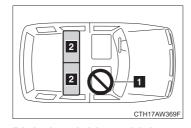
Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seatbelt.
- If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seatbelt. (→P. 88)

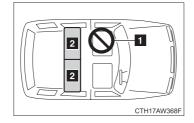
Where to place a child restraint system

The following are SUBARU's recommendations on where to place a child restraint system in your vehicle.

Left-hand drive vehicles



- Front passenger's seat
- 2 Rear seat seating positions
- Right-hand drive vehicles



- 1 Front passenger's seat
- 2 Rear seat seating positions
- Front passenger's seat

Do not install a child restraint system (including a booster cushion) due to the hazard to children posed by the passenger's airbag.



Rear seat seating positions

Recommended installing positions for the child restraint systems. In these positions, the following equipment is provided for installing a child restraint system.

- Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) seatbelts
- · ISOFIX anchor bars
- · Top tether anchorages

Some types of child restraints might not be able to be secured firmly due to projection of the seat cushion.

In this seating position, you should use only a child restraint system that has a bottom base that fits snugly against the contours of the seat cushion and can be securely retained using the seatbelt.

A WARNING

Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seatbelt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- SUBARU strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

162

WARNING

Child restraint precautions

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seatbelt. If the seatbelt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

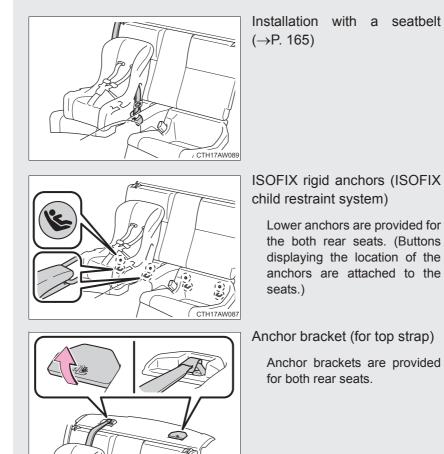
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

1-7. Safety information Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the rear seats using a seatbelt or a ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.



CTH17AW200

164

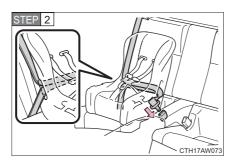
Installing child restraints using a seatbelt

Forward facing — Child seat (convertible seat)



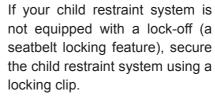
Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.





Run the seatbelt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

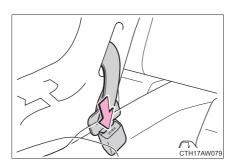
Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.



After installing the child restraint system, rock it left and right, back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

CTH17AW046

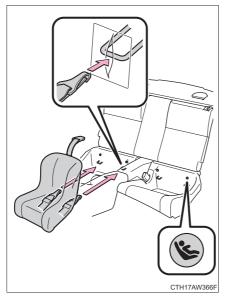
Removing a child restraint installed with a seatbelt



Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seatbelt.

Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Type A

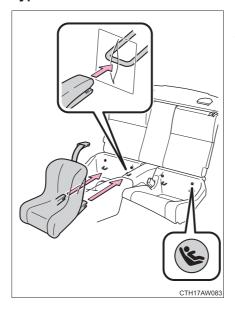


Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.



Туре В



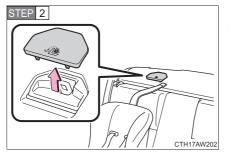
Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.



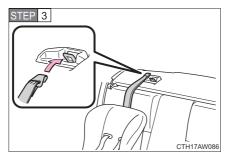
Child restraint systems with a top strap

STEP 1 Secure the child restraint using a seatbelt or ISOFIX rigid anchor.



Remove the anchor bracket cover.

Store the removed cover in a safe place.



Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



When installing a child restraint system (without a lock-off) using a seatbelt

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system using a seatbelt. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

When installing a child restraint system with ISOFIX rigid anchors and a top strap

Depending on the child restraint system's size and shape, if the child restraint system is installed to the fixing bars first, it may not be possible to attach the top strap to the anchor bracket.

In that case, first temporarily attach the top strap to the anchor bracket, install the child restraint system using the ISOFIX rigid anchors and then tighten the top strap.

WARNING

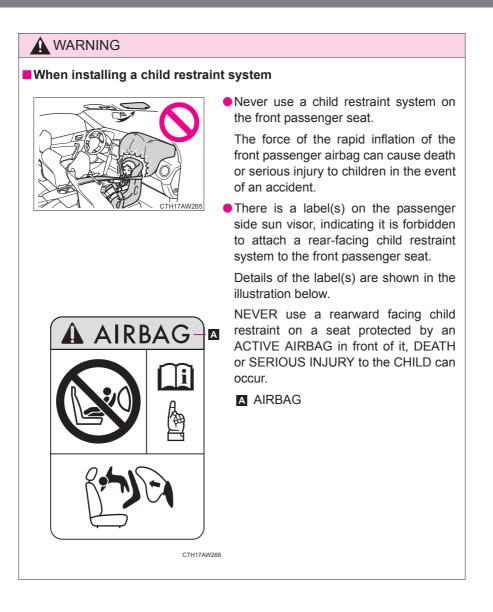
When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the righthand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.





WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

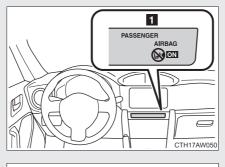
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Do not allow children to play with the seatbelt. If the seatbelt becomes twisted around a child's neck, choking or other serious injuries may result in death.
 - If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seatbelt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- When adjusting the front passenger seat position after installing a child restraint system, do so slowly.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

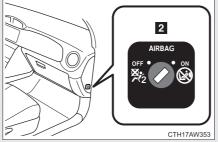
To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seatbelt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerve or an accident.

1-7. Safety information Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag. Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.





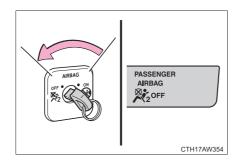
Front passenger's front airbag manual ON-OFF indicator

This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the push-button ignition switch is in "ON" mode).

Front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch



Deactivating the front passenger airbag



Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the push-button ignition switch is in "ON" mode). Before driving

Front passenger's front airbag manual ON-OFF indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither "ON" nor "OFF" comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

WARNING

Front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch precautions

Seat children in the rear seat and always use a seatbelt and/or an appropriate child restraint system. The impact of the front seat (front passenger seat) airbag deployment may cause death or serious injury. The rear seat is the safest seat for children in the cabin. If the child restraint device has to be placed on the front passenger seat, turn the front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch to the "OFF" position.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to "ON".

If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

174

When driving

2

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle	176
Push-button ignition	
switch	192
Automatic transmission	201
Manual Transmission	208
Turn signal lever	212
Parking brake	214
Horn	215

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters	216
Indicators and warning	
lights	220
Multi-information	
display	225

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

and windsmeld wipers	
Headlight switch	239
Fog light switch	247
Windshield wipers and	
washer/headlight	
washers	249

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage	269
Winter driving tips	271
Eco-friendly driving	
tips	277
Trailer towing	279

2-1. Driving procedures **Driving the vehicle**

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 192

Driving

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the select lever to D. $(\rightarrow P. 201)$

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (\rightarrow P. 214)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (\rightarrow P. 208)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (\rightarrow P. 214)

STEP 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the select lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the select lever to P or N. (\rightarrow P. 201)

Vehicles with a manual transmission

- STEP 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
- STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to neutral. (\rightarrow P. 208)

176

Parking the vehicle

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the select lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Shift the select lever to P. $(\rightarrow P. 201)$

STEP 3 Set the parking brake. (\rightarrow P. 214)

STEP 4 Press the push-button ignition switch to stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

- STEP 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
- STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to neutral. (\rightarrow P. 208)
- STEP 3 Set the parking brake. (\rightarrow P. 214)
- STEP 4 Press the push-button ignition switch to stop the engine.
- STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R and block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

- STEP 1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the select lever to D.
- STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

- STEP 1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.
- STEP 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.
- STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

When starting off on an uphill

When enabled, the hill start assist system can operate. (\rightarrow P. 265)

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

178

Engine speed while driving (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When driving on curves
- When the brake pedal is firmly depressed

New vehicle break-in driving (the first 1600 km [1000 miles])

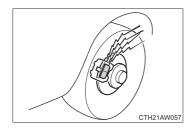
The performance and long life of your vehicle are dependent on how you handle and care for your vehicle while it is new. Follow these instructions during the first 1600 km (1000 miles):

- Do not allow the engine speed to exceed 4000 rpm except in an emergency.
- Do not drive at one constant engine or vehicle speed for a long time, either fast or slow.
- Avoid starting suddenly and rapid acceleration, except in an emergency.
- Avoid hard braking, except in an emergency.

The same break-in procedures should be applied to an overhauled engine, newly mounted engine or when brake pads or brake linings are replaced with new ones.

Replacement of brake pad and lining

The front disc brake and the rear disc brake have audible wear indicators on the brake pads. If the brake pads wear close to their service limit, the wear indicator makes a very audible scraping noise when the brake pedal is applied.



If you hear this scraping noise each time you apply the brake pedal, have the brake pads serviced by your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible. When driving

Breaking-in of new brake pads and linings

When replacing the brake pad or lining, use only genuine SUBARU parts. After replacement, the new parts must be broken in as follows.

Brake pad and lining

While maintaining a speed of 50 to 65 km/h (30 to 40 mph), step on the brake pedal lightly. Repeat this five or more times.

Parking brake lining

STEP 1 Drive the vehicle at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph).

- STEP 2 With the parking brake release button pushed in, pull the parking brake lever SLOWLY and GENTLY (pulling with a force of approximately 150 N [15.3 kgf, 33.7 lbf]).
- STEP 3 Drive the vehicle for approximately 200 meters (220 yards) in this condition.
- STEP 4 Wait 5 to 10 minutes for the parking brake to cool down. Repeat this procedure.
- STEP 5 Check the parking brake lever travel. If the parking brake lever travel is out of the specified range, adjust it by turning the adjusting nut located on the parking brake lever. Parking brake lever travel: →P. 554

Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional perform the bedding down. (\rightarrow P. 180)

180

BRZ EGE

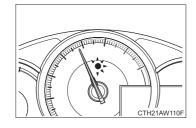
After the engine starts

In order to secure a rich exhaust sound when starting the vehicle and environmental performance, air intake and exhaust sounds become loud and vibrations may increase for a little while after the engine starts. This is not a malfunction.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (\rightarrow P. 548)

REV indicator



When the set engine speed is reached the REV indicator comes on and a buzzer sounds to inform the driver. (\rightarrow P. 234)

(When the engine speed enters the red zone, the REV indicator flashes regard-less of settings.)

WARNING

When starting the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

- Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.
- Firmly depress the brake pedal because engine speed may increase immediately after starting the engine, when the air conditioning system is operating, when turning the steering wheel, etc., thereby causing creeping to become stronger. Apply the parking brake as necessary.

A WARNING

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
 - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
 - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
 - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
 - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not let the vehicle roll backward while the select lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the select lever is in R.

Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.

- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the trunk lid is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
- On vehicles with a manual transmission, do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.

Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

182

 Do not shift the select lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.

Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

- On vehicles with a manual transmission, do not release the clutch pedal too quickly. Doing so may propel the vehicle forward, possibly causing an accident.
- Moving the select lever to N (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to neutral (vehicles with a manual transmission) while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N or neutral is selected.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
 - Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (\rightarrow P. 202, 208)
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
 Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.

183

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

When shifting the select lever or shift lever

- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the select lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the select lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.
- Do not place items in the select lever's or shift lever's surrounding area. It may cause incorrect operation.
- If the select lever's or shift lever's boot is pulled out during cleaning, return it to its previous position. If the select lever's or shift lever's boot is left pulled out, the select lever or shift lever may become difficult to operate.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded. (\rightarrow P. 179)

Breaking-in of new brake pads and linings

A safe location and situation should be selected for break-in driving.

184

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine. If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N (vehicles with an automatic transmission only) or neutral (vehicles with a manual transmission), the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
 If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, in order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

2-1. Driving procedures

WARNING When the vehicle is parked Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun. Doing so may result in the following: · Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire • The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack. • Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components. Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire. Do not attach suction cups to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Suction cups or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle. Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

 Always apply the parking brake, shift the select lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
 Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.

 Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
 Doing so may cause burns.

Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

186

Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust system should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the select lever or shift lever, or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

187

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously. Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
 In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
 Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.

Have your brakes fixed immediately.

188

CAUTION

Pre-driving check

Trapping small animals in the cooling fan and belts of the engine may result in a malfunction. Check that no small animal enters the engine compartment and under the vehicle before starting the engine.

When driving the vehicle

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

- If the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, driving torque may be restrained. This is not a malfunction.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

- If the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, driving torque may be restrained. This is not a malfunction.
- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
 - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
 - Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
 - Doing so may damage the clutch.
 - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.

Doing so may damage the clutch.

- Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Do not release the clutch pedal too quickly. Doing so may damage the transmission.

When parking the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Always shift the select lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed. Also set the parking brake.

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

AUTION

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

 Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.

Doing so may damage the power steering motor.

- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not race the engine for more than 5 seconds in any position except the N or P position when the brake is applied or when chocks are used in the wheels. This may cause the transmission fluid to overheat.

Replacement of brake pad and lining

If you continue to drive despite the scraping noise from the audible brake pad wear indicator, it will result in the need for costly brake rotor repair or replacement.

Breaking-in of new brake pads and linings

Pulling the parking brake lever too forcefully may cause the rear wheels to lock. To avoid this, be certain to pull the lever up slowly and gently.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (\rightarrow P. 492, 510)

190

CAUTION

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, we recommend that you have any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures Push-button ignition switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the access key on your person starts the engine or changes push-button ignition switch modes.

Starting the engine

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

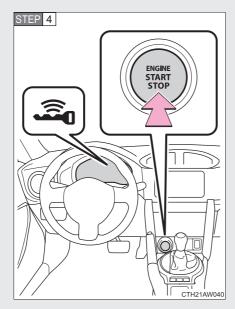
STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the select lever is set in P.

If the select lever is not set in P, the engine may not be started. $(\rightarrow P. 201)$

STEP 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) will turn on. If the indicator light does not turn on, the engine cannot be started.



Press the push-button ignition switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the push-button ignition switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 10 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any push-button ignition switch mode.

192

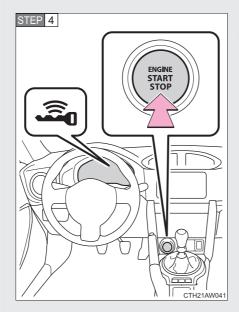
Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in neutral.

STEP 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) will turn on. If the indicator light does not turn on, the engine cannot be started.



Press the push-button ignition switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the push-button ignition switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 10 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any push-button ignition switch mode.

When driving

Stopping the engine

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

- STEP 2 Shift the select lever to P.
- STEP 3 Set the parking brake. (\rightarrow P. 214)

STEP 4 Release the brake pedal.

STEP 5 Press the push-button ignition switch.

STEP 6 Check that the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) is off.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, stop the vehicle.

- STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to neutral.
- STEP 3 Set the parking brake. (\rightarrow P. 214)

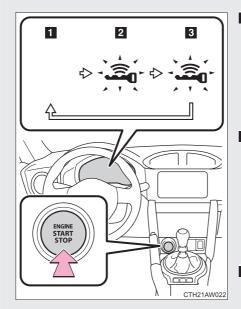
STEP 4 Release the clutch pedal.

- STEP 5 Press the push-button ignition switch.
- STEP 6 Check that the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) is off.

194

Changing push-button ignition switch mode

Modes can be changed by pressing the push-button ignition switch with the brake pedal (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 Off*

The hazard warning flashers can be used.

The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) is off.

2 "ACC" mode

Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.

3 "ON" mode

All electrical components can be used.

The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission: If the select lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the push-button ignition switch will be turned to "ACC" mode, not to off.

195

When stopping the engine with the select lever in a position other than P (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

If the engine is stopped with the select lever in a position other than P, the push-button ignition switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to "ACC" mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

- STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- STEP 2 Shift the select lever to P.
- STEP 3 Check that the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly and then press the pushbutton ignition switch once.
- STEP 4 Check that the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) is off.

Auto power off function

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

If the vehicle is left in "ACC" mode for more than 20 minutes or "ON" mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the select lever in P, the push-button ignition switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the push-button ignition switch in "ACC" or "ON" mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in "ACC" mode for more than 20 minutes or "ON" mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the push-button ignition switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the push-button ignition switch in "ACC" or "ON" mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

196

Operation of the push-button ignition switch

If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the push-button ignition switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.

Access key battery depletion

→P. 45

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 41

■ Note for the "keyless access" entry function

→P. 42

If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (\rightarrow P. 108) We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Check that the select lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the select lever is displaced out of P. The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.

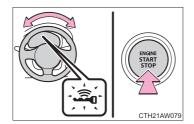
Steering lock

BRZ_EGE

After turning the push-button ignition switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the push-button ignition switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

When driving

When the steering lock cannot be released



The keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. (\rightarrow P. 481)

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

Check that the select lever is set in P. Press the push-button ignition switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

Press the push-button ignition switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.

Steering lock motor overheating prevention

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

If the keyless access with push button start indicator flashes in yellow and a message is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

If the access key battery is depleted

→P. 429

If the keyless access with push button start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

→P. 529

198

Immediately after reconnecting the battery terminals due to replacing the battery and so forth

The engine may not start. If this occurs, turn the push-button ignition switch to "ON" mode, and start the engine after waiting at least 10 seconds. Idling may be unstable immediately after the engine starts, however, this is not a malfunction.

WARNING

When starting the engine

- Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- If the keyless access with push button start system indicator light flashes in green after the engine has started, never drive the vehicle. The steering wheel is still locked, and it may result in an accident.

Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the engine

Do not touch the push-button ignition switch during driving.

When the push-button ignition switch is pressed for 2 seconds or longer or pressed 3 times successively, the engine will stop. When the engine stops, the brake booster will not function. A greater foot pressure will be required on the brake pedal.

The power steering system will not operate either. A greater force will be required to steer, and it may result in an accident.

AUTION

To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the push-button ignition switch in "ACC" or "ON" mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) is illuminated, the push-button ignition switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the push-button ignition switch is off.
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Do not stop the engine when the select lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another select lever position, the push-button ignition switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to "ACC" mode. If the vehicle is left in "ACC" mode, battery discharge may occur.

When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Do not shift the select lever while the starter is operating.
- Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the push-button ignition switch

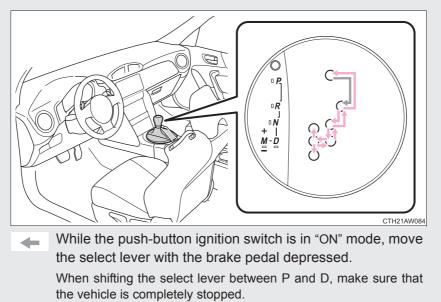
If the push-button ignition switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

200

2-1. Driving procedures Automatic transmission^{*}

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

Shifting the select lever



When driving

*: If equipped

Shift position	Multi-information display	Function
Р	P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	R	Reversing
N	N	Neutral
D	D	Normal D position driving [*] (gears between "1" and "6" are automatically selected)
	(paddle shift levers activated)	Temporary manual mode driving $(\rightarrow P. 206)$
М	4	Manual mode driving (→P. 204)

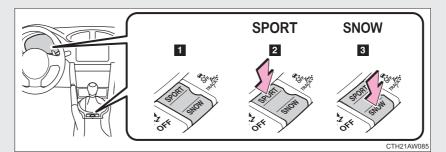
Shift position uses

*: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions. Setting the select lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

202

Selecting a driving mode

By pressing the driving pattern selector switch the following modes can be selected to suit driving and usage conditions:



1 Normal mode

2 Sport mode

The "SPORT" indicator comes on.

Use sport mode for sporty driving or when driving in mountainous regions with lots of curves.

3 Snow mode

The "SNOW" indicator comes on.

Use snow mode for accelerating and driving on slippery road surfaces such as snow.

To cancel sport mode or snow mode, press the same side of the switch again.

203

Manual mode driving

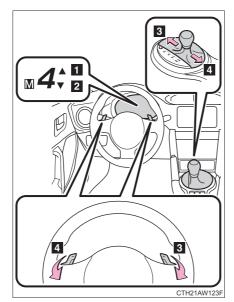
To enter manual mode, shift the select lever to the M position.

Vehicles without Gear Shift Indicator: While the upshift/downshift indicator light is illuminated, gears can be selected by operating the select lever or paddle shift levers, allowing you to drive in the gear of your choosing.

Vehicles with Gear Shift Indicator: When the Gear Shift Indicator is on, gears can be selected by operating the select lever or paddle shift levers, allowing you to drive in the gear of your choosing.

To help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions, within the limits of engine performance, the Gear Shift Indicator will flash to indicate the recommended upshift or downshift timing.

Even if upshifting operations are performed, if vehicle speed is too low for the requested gear, the gear will not change.



1 Upshift indicator

2 Downshift indicator

3 Upshifting (+)

4 Downshifting (-)

Each time the select lever or paddle shift levers are operated, the gear changes up or down one gear and the selected gear, "1" through "6", will be set.

The selected gear, from "1" to "6", and "M" will be displayed on the shift position and shift range indicator.

When in manual mode, the gear will not change unless the select lever or paddle shift levers are operated.

204

However, even when in manual mode, the gears will be automatically changed in the following situations:

- When vehicle speed drops (downshift only).
- When engine oil temperature is high and engine speed rises close to the red zone.

When moving the select lever out of P

If the select lever is pushed sideways before the brake pedal is depressed, select lever operation may not be possible. Depress the brake pedal before shifting the select lever out of P.

Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer

If downshifting operations are performed at a vehicle speed by which downshifting is not possible (when downshifting will cause the engine speed to enter the red zone), a buzzer will sound to warn the driver that downshifting cannot be performed.

When driving with cruise control activated

Downshifting can be performed even when using cruise control. After downshifting, the set speed continues. (\rightarrow P. 204, 206)

Sport mode

- In sport mode, lower gears are used and gears change at a higher engine speed.
- If sport mode is changed to while the select lever is in the M position, the "SPORT" indicator will come on but sport mode controls will not be carried out. Shift the select lever to the D position.
- Sport mode cannot be changed to when driving with cruise control activated.

Snow mode

To prevent slipping, 1st gear cannot be selected when in snow mode.

Sport mode and snow mode automatic deactivation

- In the following situations, the driving mode is automatically deactivated:
- When the engine is turned off after driving in sport mode or snow mode.
- When cruise control is activated while driving in sport mode.

When driving

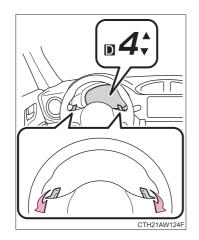
If the select lever cannot be shifted from P

→ P. 526

Automatic gear selection when the vehicle is stopped

When the vehicle is idling at high rpm in order to warm up, and the vehicle is on a slippery road, the transmission may automatically shift to 2nd gear for stopping and starting off.

Temporary manual mode driving



Temporary manual mode driving can be changed to by operating the paddle shift levers while the select lever is in the D position.

When this occurs, the selected gear and "D" are displayed on the shift position and shift range indicator.

(When engine speed rises close to the red zone, upshifting will be automatically performed.)

Upshift/downshift indicator or Gear Shift Indicator: \rightarrow P. 204

Temporary manual mode driving will be deactivated and normal D position driving will be returned to in the following situations:

- When driving for longer than the set time (the set time differs according to driving conditions).
- When the vehicle comes to a stop.
- When the accelerator pedal is continually depressed for longer than the set time.
- When the accelerator pedal is fully, or near-fully, depressed.

Adaptive control

In order to realize smoother driving while driving in D position, an appropriate gear is automatically selected by limiting upshifting and performing downshifting operations according to driver operations and driving conditions.

- When driving uphill, prevents unnecessary upshifting and downshifting.
- When driving downhill, downshifting is performed at engine speeds higher than usual.
- When driving on curves, prevents upshifting even when accelerating.
- When the brake pedal is depressed firmly, downshifting is automatically performed, fully utilizing engine braking.
- When the accelerator pedal is suddenly released, prevents upshifting.

Adaptive control operates automatically when the select lever is in the D position. (The function is canceled when the paddle shift levers are operated or the select lever is shifted to the M position.)

A WARNING

When driving on slippery road surfaces

Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

To prevent incorrect operation

Do not attach items such as accessories to the paddle shift levers. Doing so may unintentionally move the paddle shift levers.

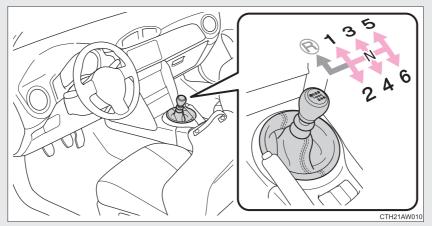
Gear Shift Indicator (if equipped)

The indication of the gear shift indicator is only as a guideline for driving more fuel-efficiently. The indicator does not inform the driver about the safe shift operation timing. The driver has the responsibility for suitable shift operation depending on the traffic conditions or driving conditions (e.g., overtaking or driving on an uphill slope).

This indicator supports the driver to drive more fuel-efficiently. The vehicle system determines the shift operation timing depending on the driving conditions, and informs the driver by the indicator on the combination meter. For details, refer to Gear shift indicator.

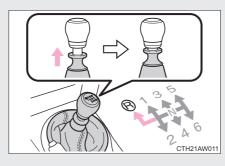
2-1. Driving procedures Manual Transmission*

Shifting the shift lever



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

Shifting the shift lever to R

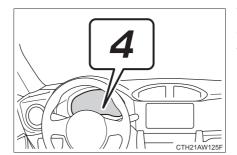


Shift the shift lever to R while lifting up the ring section.

*: If equipped

208

Shift position indicator



The selected shift position will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The selected shift position will not appear in the following situations:

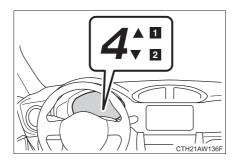
- When the shift lever is in neutral.
- When the vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less (except when the shift lever is in R).
- When the clutch pedal is depressed.

On some models: The default setting of the indicator is off. The indicator can be turned on/off. (\rightarrow P. 234)

Gear Shift Indicator (if equipped)

The Gear Shift Indicator display is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.

To help enable fuel-efficient driving, the Gear Shift Indicator flashes to indicate the recommended upshift or downshift timing. The indicator will stop flashing when the recommended shift position is attained.



Upshift indicator

2 Downshift indicator

The Gear Shift Indicator cannot be deactivated.

209

When driving

Shift-up indicator (if equipped)



To help enable fuel-efficient driving, the shift-up indicator flashes 3 times to indicate upshift timing.

The default setting of the indicator is off. The indicator can be turned on/off. (\rightarrow P. 234)

Gear Shift Indicator display (if equipped)

The Gear Shift Indicator may not be displayed when your foot is placed on the clutch pedal.

WARNING

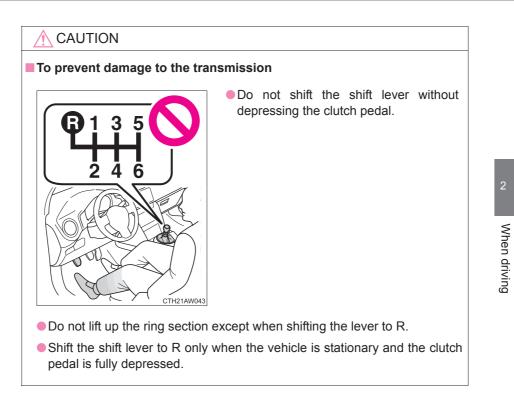
Gear Shift Indicator (if equipped)

The indication of the gear shift indicator is only as a guideline for driving more fuel-efficiently. The indicator does not inform the driver about the safe shift operation timing. The driver has the responsibility for suitable shift operation depending on the traffic conditions or driving conditions (e.g., overtaking or driving on an uphill slope).

This indicator supports the driver to drive more fuel-efficiently. The vehicle system determines the shift operation timing depending on the driving conditions, and informs the driver by the indicator on the combination meter. For details, refer to Gear shift indicator.

Usually, the gear shift indicator is a guideline for driving more fuel-efficiently, and it also may operate to prevent a possible stall at a low engine speed.

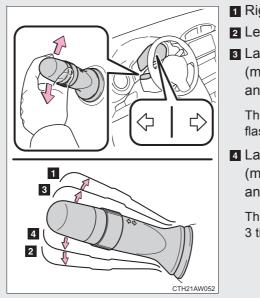
210



211

2-1. Driving procedures Turn signal lever

The turn signal lever can be used to show the following intentions of the driver:



1 Right turn

2 Left turn

 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

Turn signals can be operated when

The push-button ignition switch is in "ON" mode.

If the indicators flash faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the turn signal lights has not burned out.

If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed

Operate the lever again.

To discontinue flashing of the turn signals during a lane change Operate the lever in the opposite direction.

212

2-1. Driving procedures

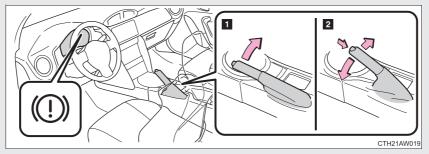
Customization that can be configured at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

The lane change turn signal function can be disabled. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 560)



213

2-1. Driving procedures **Parking brake**



1 To set the parking brake, fully pull the parking brake lever while depressing the brake pedal.

2 To release the parking brake, slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.

Usage in winter time

→P. 271

AUTION

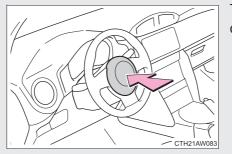
Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

214

2-1. Driving procedures <u>Horn</u>



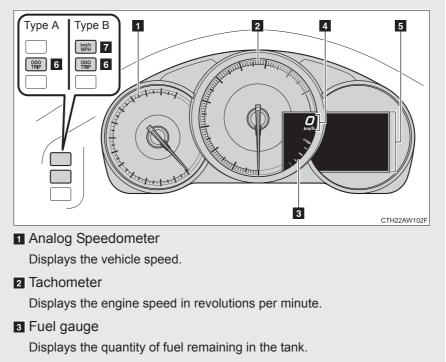
To sound the horn, press on or close to the ark.

After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked. (\rightarrow P. 95)

2-2. Instrument cluster Gauges and meters

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles. The switch positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



4 Digital Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.



2-2. Instrument cluster

- **5** Multi-information display, odometer and trip meter \rightarrow P. 225
- 6 "ODO/TRIP" switch

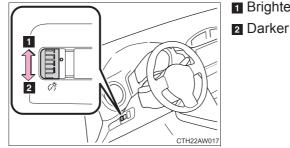
→P. 226

7 "km/h MPH" switch (if equipped)

Each time the switch is pressed, the display inside the meter changes between km/h and MPH.

Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Brighter

The meters and display illuminate when

The push-button ignition switch is in "ON" mode.

The brightness of the instrument panel lights

When the front position lights or headlights are turned on, the instrument panel lights will be dimmed.

However, if the surrounding area is bright, the brightness of the instrument panel lights will be set to maximum regardless of the position of the control dial (auto dimmer cancel function). In this case, the brightness of the instrument panel lights will not be able to be changed by the control dial.

Fuel gauge

• When the indicator needle is close to "E", promptly refuel the vehicle.

- The relationship between the indicator needle and the consumed amount (remaining fuel) is not always accurate. Only use it as a reference.
- •When the vehicle is on an incline or curve, sudden acceleration and stops and so forth cause the fuel inside the tank to move which may cause the indicator needle to move up and down.
- Customization that can be configured at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional (vehicles with an automatic light control system)

The sensitivity of the auto dimmer cancel function can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 560)

218

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the engine and its components

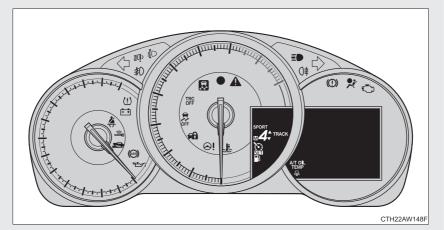
- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the high engine coolant temperature warning light flashes or illuminates. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely.
 (→P. 537)

2-2. Instrument cluster Indicators and warning lights

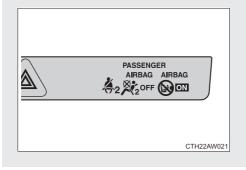
The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all indicators and warning lights illuminated.

Instrument cluster



Center panel





Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 212)



Headlight high beam indicator (\rightarrow P. 240)



Front fog light indicator (→P. 247)



Rear fog light indicator (→P. 247)



Security indicator (→P. 108)

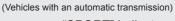


Keyless access with push button start system indicator (\rightarrow P. 192) Shift position and shift



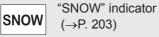
range indicator (→P. 202) (Vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Upshift/downshift indi-. cator or Gear Shift Indi-**4** cator (→P. 204, 206)



"SPORT" indicator SPORT (→P. 203)

(Vehicles with an automatic transmission)



(Vehicles with an automatic transmission)



(Vehicles with a manual transmission)



Gear Shift Indicator (→P. 209)



Shift-up indicator (→P. 210)



Low engine coolant <u>_</u>₽ temperature indicator (Blue)



Slip indicator (→P. 258)



Hill start assist ON indicator (\rightarrow P. 265)



Traction Control System OFF indicator light (→P. 258)



Vehicle stability control (VSC) off indicator (→P. 259)



"TRACK" indicator (→P. 259)



When driving

(Green)	Cruise contr (\rightarrow P. 252)	ol indicator	*4	Low outside temperature indicator (\rightarrow P. 236)	
SET	"SET" indica (→P. 252)	ator			
PASSENGER AIRBAG AIRBAG		Front passenger's front airbag manual ON-OFF indicator (\rightarrow P. 172)			

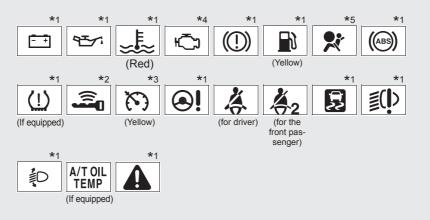
- *1: These lights turn on when the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.
- *2: This indicator turns on when the engine coolant temperature is low.
- *3: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.
- *4: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will illuminate.
- *5: When the system is functioning normally and the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode, both the "ON" and "OFF" indicators of the front passenger's front airbag manual ON-OFF indicator illuminate for 6 seconds. After that, both the "ON" and "OFF" indicator lights turn off for 2 seconds. Then, either the "ON" or "OFF" indicator light illuminates depending on the status of the front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch. If the system is malfunctioning, the "OFF" indicator light illuminates regardless of the condition of the front passenger's front airbag manual cut off switch use the "ON" mode. If a system malfunction has occurred, move the front passenger to

the rear seat. Then, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

222

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (\rightarrow P. 465, 474)



- *1: These lights turn on when the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.
- *2: The light flashes in yellow to indicate a malfunction. The light flashes quickly in green to indicate that the steering lock has not been released.
- *3: The light comes on in yellow to indicate a malfunction.
- *4: This light turn on when the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. It will turn off after the engine is started. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the light do not turn off. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

*5: When the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode, the SRS airbag system warning light illuminates and turns off after 6 seconds if the airbag system is functioning normally. The SRS airbag system warning light remains illuminated when the airbag system is malfunctioning or if a malfunction occurred while driving.

WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not come on

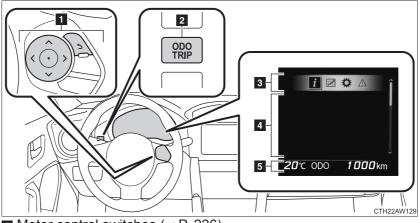
Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS airbag system warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.



2-2. Instrument cluster Multi-information display

Summary of functions

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, such as the current outside temperature. The multiinformation display can also be used to change the meter settings.



2 When driving

1 Meter control switches (\rightarrow P. 226)

2 "ODO/TRIP" switch (\rightarrow P. 226)

3 Menu icons (\rightarrow P. 227)

The menu icon bar will be displayed momentarily when the meter control switch is used to change the displayed content.

4 Content display area

A variety of information can be displayed by selecting a menu icon. Additionally, a warning message will be displayed in some situations.

- Menu icon content (\rightarrow P. 227)
- Warning message (→P. 236, 474)

5 Odometer/trip meter display area (\rightarrow P. 236)

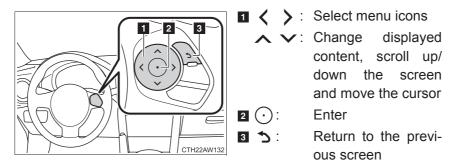
Displays the following items:

- · Odometer/trip meter
- Outside temperature

Using the multi-information display

Using the content display area

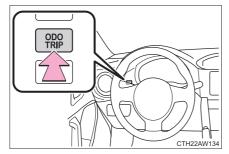
The content display area is operated using the meter control switches.



For information pertaining to the content of each menu icon, refer to the explanation of each item under the heading of the relevant menu icon.

Using the odometer/trip meter display area

Items in this area are operated using the "ODO/TRIP" switch.



Press: Change displayed item

Each time the switch is pressed, the displayed item changes in the order of odometer \rightarrow trip meter A \rightarrow trip meter B.

Press and hold: Reset

Display the desired trip meter and press and hold the switch to reset the trip meter.

226

Menu icons

Select a menu icon to display its content.

•
1

Drive information (\rightarrow P. 228)

Select to display various drive data.



Exclusive content for BRZ (\rightarrow P. 230)

Select to display the G-force display, stopwatch, and other useful functions for sporty driving.



Settings display (\rightarrow P. 234)

Select to change the meter display settings.



Warning message display (\rightarrow P. 236, 474)

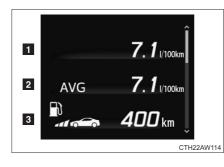
Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected.



When driving

Drive information (i)

Drive information (page 1)



Current fuel consumption

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

2 Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

3 Driving range

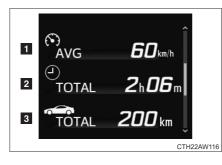
Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- Pressing and holding \odot will reset the average fuel consumption.
- Use the displayed fuel consumption as a reference.
- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the push-button ignition switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the push-button ignition switch off, the display may not be updated.

228

Drive information (page 2)



Average vehicle speed

Displays the average vehicle speed since display was reset.

2 Driving time

Displays the cumulative time the vehicle has been driven since display was reset.

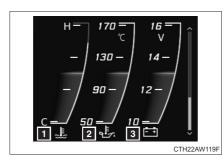
3 Driving distance

Displays the cumulative distance the vehicle has been driven since display was reset.

- When driving
- Pressing and holding

 will reset the average vehicle speed/ driving time/driving distance.

Drive information (page 3)



Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge needle/indicator enters the red zone, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed.

2 Engine oil temperature gauge

Displays the engine oil temperature.

3 Voltmeter

Displays the charging voltage.

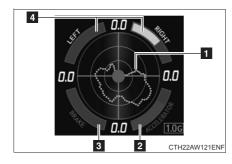
As voltage displayed may be different from the actual battery voltage, use the voltmeter as a guideline.

Exclusive content for BRZ (🔛)

G-force

Displays lateral G-forces on the vehicle

Also displays, around the periphery of the G-force display, the left and right steering amount, accelerator pedal input, and brake fluid pressure



- Record of the maximum Gforces
- Accelerator pedal input
- 3 Brake fluid pressure
- 4 Steering amount

If the steering wheel is turned completely to the left or right, the bottom side of the gauge on the corresponding side will be illuminated in red.

This display is intended for use as a guideline. Depending on factors such as the road surface condition, temperature and vehicle speed, the display may not show the actual condition of the vehicle.

Resetting the record of maximum G-forces

Press and hold (\cdot) to reset the record.

• Changing the acceleration G-force display range

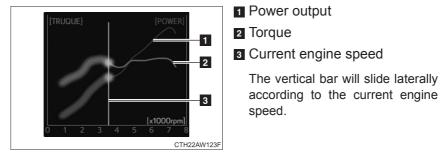
Press and hold \uparrow to change the range of the acceleration G-force display between 1.0 G and 0.5 G.

Screen displayed while driving

While driving, the G-force screen will automatically be changed to the power and torque curve display. To display the G-force screen, stop the vehicle in a safe place.

230

Power and torque curve

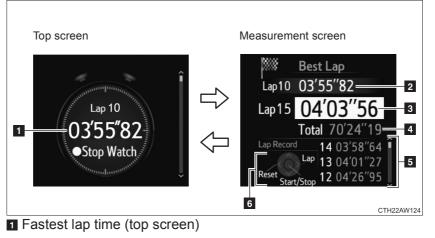


This chart is intended for reference only and does not show the actual engine torque or output.

When driving

Stopwatch

Measures and displays current lap time and previous lap times



When the timer is reset, "- - - "- " will be displayed.

- 2 Fastest lap time (measurement screen)
- 3 Current lap time
- 4 Total lap time
- 5 Past lap times

Records of the 50 most recent lap times will be displayed.

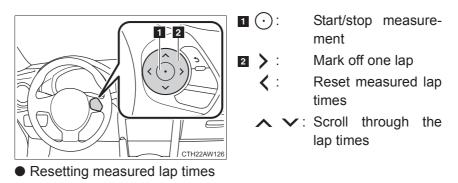
- 6 Meter control switch operation guide
- Changing between the stopwatch screens

To change to the measurement screen: Press (\cdot) .

To change to the top screen: Press $\mathbf{5}$.



• Operating the measurement screen



After stopping the measurement, press $\boldsymbol{\zeta}$.

• To display other content while the stopwatch is operating

If the measurement screen is displayed, press $\mathbf{5}$ to display the top screen. Then operate the meter control switches to display other content. While other items are displayed, the measurement will continue but the stopwatch cannot be operated.

Settings display (🔯)

Use the meter control switches on the steering wheel to change settings.

STEP 1 Press < or > to select 🔅 .

STEP 2 Operate the switches to select a desired item.

STEP 3 Press \wedge/\sim or \langle / \rangle to change the setting and then

press \odot to confirm the change.

Item		Settings	Details	
Welcome screen		On	Select to enable/disable the welcome	
		Off	screen and tachometer indicator nee- dle movement function when the push- button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode.	
REV.	RPM	00 rpm (OFF) ~ 7400 rpm	Select to enable/disable the REV indi- cator and set the engine speed at which the REV indicator will be illumi- nated. To disable, select "" for the engine speed (00 rpm) Selectable engine speed range: 2000 to 7400 rpm	
	Buzzer	On	Select to enable/disable the sounding of a buzzer when the REV indicator is illuminated. This setting can be changed only when the REV indicator is enabled.	
		Off		
GSI*		On	Select to enable/disable the shift posi- tion indicator and shift-up indicator.	
		Off		

234

2-2. Instrument cluster

Item	Settings	Details	
	English	_	
	French		
	Spanish	Select to change the language dis- played.	
	German*		
Language	Italian*		
	Russian		
	Chinese*		
	Turkish*		
	Arabic*		
	km, km/h, km/l	Select to change the units of measure displayed.	
Units	km, km/h, l/100km		
	miles, MPH, MPG*		
Initialization	Yes	Select to reset the meter display set- tings to the default setting.	
	No		

*: If equipped

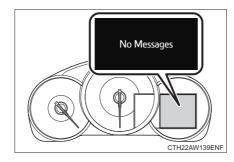
235

When driving

Warning message (📐)

Select to display warning messages related to situations such as a vehicle malfunction.

 ● If there is more than one message to be displayed, press ∧ / ∨ to change the display.



 If there are no warning messages to be displayed, a message indicating so will be displayed.

Odometer/trip meter display area

Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter A/trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

To reset, display the desired trip meter and press and hold the "ODO/ $\ensuremath{\mathsf{TRIP}}$ " switch.

Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40° C (-40° F) to 50° C (122° F). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3° C (37° F) or lower.

236

G-force display

- Depending on the vehicle usage conditions, the brake fluid pressure display may not reach its maximum reading even though the brake pedal is fully depressed.
- If a battery terminal is disconnected and reconnected, the steering amount display may be disabled temporarily. After driving the vehicle for a while, the display will be enabled.

Suspension of the settings display

- The settings cannot be changed while driving. When changing settings, park the vehicle in a safe place.
- If a warning message is displayed, operation of the settings display will be suspended.

Using the stopwatch

If the engine is stopped while the stopwatch is operating, the stopwatch will stop and the time up to that point will be recorded.

Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed.
 - When the vehicle is very hot, such as when under the sun.
 - When the vehicle is idling or being driven at low speeds such as in a traffic jam or when the engine is stopped and then restarted immediately afterward.
 - When the actual outside temperature is outside of the indicator range.
- If "- –" is displayed for approximately 1 minute or more or if the outside temperature is not displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

Caution for use while driving

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

🔨 CAUTION

While setting up the display

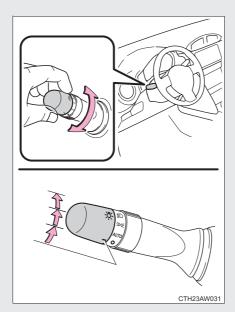
To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

238

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers **Headlight switch**

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:



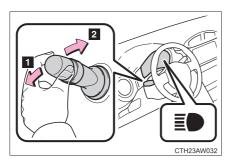
O Off

Vehicles with daytime running light system: The daytime running lights turn on. (\rightarrow P. 241)

- Auto The headlights, front position/daytime running lights (→P. 241) and so on turn on and off automatically. (When the push-button ignition switch is in "ON" mode)
- FOOF The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- The headlights and all the lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

2 When driving

Turning on the high beam headlights



With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

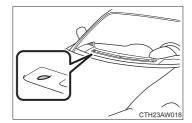


Daytime running light system (if equipped)

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch off or in the "AUTO" position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Vehicles with a manual transmission: To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch off or in the "AUTO" position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor



Headlight control sensor is located on the passenger's side.

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction. When driving

Automatic light off system

Type A

When the light switch is in **I** or **AUTO** : The headlights turn off automatically if the push-button ignition switch is turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the push-button ignition switch to "ON"

mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to -00- or =00.

Type B

When the light switch is in $\frac{1}{2}00\frac{1}{2}$, $\boxed{100}$ or **AUTO** : The headlights and all the lights turn off automatically if the push-button ignition switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the push-button ignition switch to "ON"

mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to $\frac{1}{2}00\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$.

Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the lights are left on with the push-button ignition switch off and the driver's door is opened.

Automatic headlight leveling system

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.



Battery-saving function

In the following conditions, the headlights and the other remaining lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes in order to prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged:

- The headlights and/or tail lights are on.
- The push-button ignition switch is turned off.

Type A

• The light switch is in **C** or **AUTO**.

Type B

• The light switch is in -00-, **C** or **AUTO**.

This function will be canceled in any of the following situations:

• When the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode.

- When the light switch is turned off.
- When the door is opened or closed.



■ Welcome lighting system (Type A)

When entering the vehicle

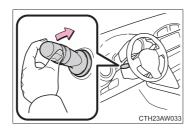
When the headlight switch is in **AUTO** and the doors are unlocked using the keyless access with push button start system, the headlights, front position lights, etc. will illuminate for approximately 30 seconds.

The lights are turned off in the following situations.

- The push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode.
- The doors are locked.

• The headlight switch is turned to a position other than AUTO .

When exiting the vehicle



Turn off the engine with the light switch in **AUTO** or off, and pull the light switch toward you and release it. The low beam headlights will turn on for about 30 seconds to light up the area around the vehicle.

The lights are turned off in the following situations.

- The push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode.
- The light switch is turned on.
- A door lock operation is performed when the doors are already locked.
- The light switch is pulled toward you and then released.



■ Welcome lighting system (Type B)

When entering the vehicle

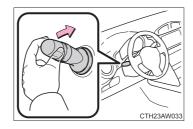
When the headlight switch is in **AUTO** and the push-button ignition switch is turned off, the front position lights, tail lights, etc. will illuminate for approximately 30 seconds in the following situations.

- A person carrying an access key approaches the vehicle.
- The doors are unlocked using the remote keyless entry system.

The lights will turn off in the following situations.

- The doors are locked using the remote keyless entry system or keyless access with push button start system.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode.
- The headlight switch is turned to a position other than AUTO .

When exiting the vehicle



In the following situations, the front position lights, tail lights, etc. will illuminate for approximately 30 seconds.

 The push-button ignition switch is turned off when the headlight switch

is in **AUTO** and the front position lights are on.

• The headlight light switch is pulled toward you and then released when it is in the off or **AUTO** position.

The lights will turn off in the following situations.

- A door lock operation is performed when the doors are already locked.
- The headlight light switch is pulled toward you and then released.
- The push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode.



Customization that can be configured at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 560)

🔨 CAUTION

To prevent battery discharge

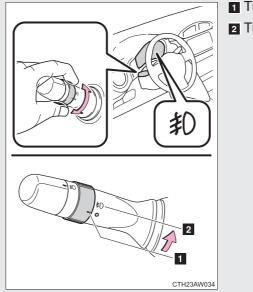
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

246

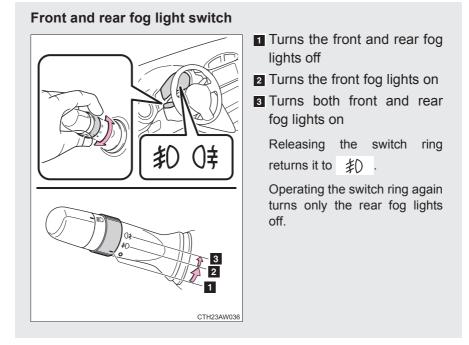
2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers **Fog light switch**

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Front fog light switch



Turns the front fog lights off
 Turns the front fog lights on



Fog lights can be used when

Front fog light switch

The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

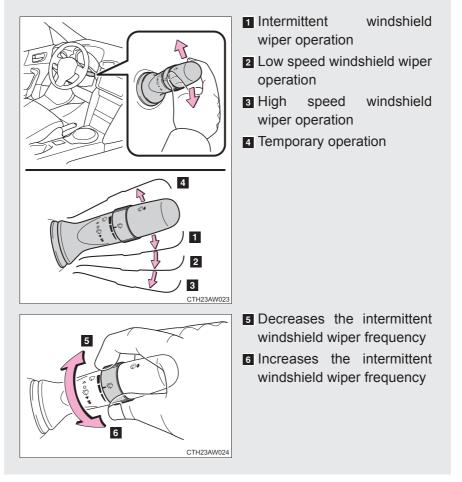
Front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or front position lights are turned on. Rear fog lights: The front fog lights are turned on.

248

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers Windshield wipers and washer/headlight washers

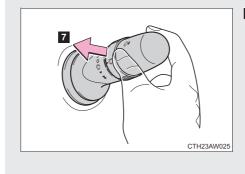
When intermittent windshield wiper operation is selected, the wiper interval can be adjusted.



The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.



When driving



Washer/wiper dual operation and headlight washer operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

When the headlights are on and the lever is pulled and held, the headlight washers will operate once.

The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The push-button ignition switch is in "ON" mode.

If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid tank.

WARNING

Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

250

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

CAUTION

When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

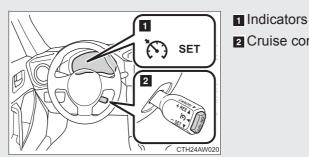
Regarding the headlight washers

Do not use strong cleaning agents as windshield washer fluid. This may cause cracking of the headlight lenses.

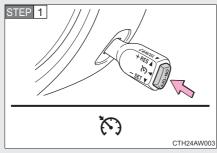
When driving

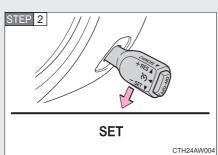
2-4. Using other driving systems **Cruise control**

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.



Setting the vehicle speed





2 Cruise control switch

Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator (green) will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

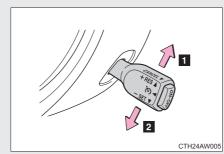
"SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

252

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

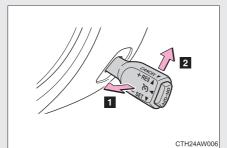
Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment (vehicles with a km/h odometer display): By approximately 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Fine adjustment (vehicles with an mph odometer display): By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The vehicle speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released. Then, release the lever. The vehicle speed at that moment will be memorized and treated as the new set speed.



Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when:

- The brakes are applied.
- The clutch pedal is depressed (manual transmission only).
- Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 32 km/h (20 mph).

Cruise control can be set when

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

- The select lever is in D or M and the vehicle is in the 2nd gear or higher.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Vehicles with a manual transmission

- The vehicle is in the 2nd gear or higher.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 32 km/h (20 mph).
- Vehicle stability control (VSC) is activated.

The system may be malfunctioning when

BRZ_EGE

In the following situations, the system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- The cruise control indicator light comes on in yellow.
- The cruise control indicator does not come on even when the "ON-OFF" button is pressed while the engine is running.

2-4. Using other driving systems

WARNING

When using the cruise control

Always set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, and other conditions.

Cruise control precaution (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Do not place the select lever in the N position while driving. If the select lever is shifted into the N position, cruise control can be canceled but the engine brake will no longer work. This could result in an accident.

To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use.

Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- During emergency towing

256

2-4. Using other driving systems Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

Vehicle stability control (VSC)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads. The TRC system is also equipped with the brake LSD function.

Hill start assist

→P. 265

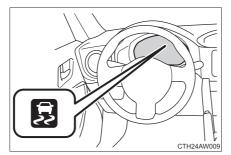
Electric power steering

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

Emergency stop signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the hazard warning flashers automatically flash quickly to alert the vehicle behind.

When the TRC/Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems are operating



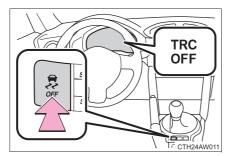
The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC (brake LSD function)/Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems are operating.

Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may

reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

In this case, the brake LSD function remains on.



To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release the button.

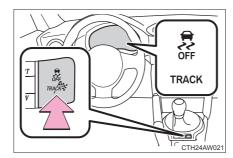
The Traction Control System OFF indicator light will come on.

Press the button again to turn the system back on.

258

"TRACK" mode

Your vehicle is equipped with two types of control modes to accommodate various driving preferences. The control modes can be selected with the "TRACK" switch. Normal mode allows secure and smooth normal driving. When the switch is pressed and held for 1 second or more, "TRACK" mode is activated. Control characteristics such as the Vehicle stability control (VSC) and TRC are adjusted to afford maneuverability closer to what a driver may desire, while a sense of security is retained.



"TRACK" mode/Normal mode

The "TRACK" indicator and Vehicle stability control (VSC) off indicator come on when in "TRACK" mode.

To change back to normal mode while in "TRACK" mode, press

 $\frac{1}{2}$ or the "TRACK" switch.

Turning off both TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems

To turn the TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems off, press

and hold $\left| \frac{3}{4} \right|$ for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The Traction Control System OFF indicator light and the Vehicle stability control (VSC) off indicator light will come on.

However, on vehicles with an automatic transmission, the brake LSD function will remain on.

Press the button again to turn the systems back on.

When driving

Selecting TRC mode and Vehicle stability control (VSC) mode

Modes can be selected to suit your driving conditions as follows:

Driving conditions	TRC modes	Vehicle sta- bility control (VSC) modes	Brake LSD function	Indicator lights	
Normal roads	Normal mode	Normal mode	Normal mode	_	
Rough roads	Off	Normal mode	Normal mode	TRC OFF	
	"TRACK" mode	"TRACK" mode	"TRACK" mode		
Sport driving	Off	Off	"TRACK" mode ^{*1} Off ^{*2}	TRC 😝 OFF 💦	

*1: Vehicles with an automatic transmission

*2: Vehicles with a manual transmission



Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
 - · Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
 - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
 - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

Electric power steering operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Automatic reactivation of TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems

After turning the TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems off, the systems will be automatically reactivated in the following situations:

• When the push-button ignition switch is turned off

 If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed is more than approximately 50 km/h (31 mph).

If both the TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems are turned off, automatic reactivation will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

261

BRZ EGE

Reduced effectiveness of the electric power steering system

The effectiveness of the electric power steering system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The electric power steering system should return to normal after a little while.

Automatic deactivation of "TRACK" mode

When the push-button ignition switch is turned off after driving in "TRACK" mode, the mode is automatically deactivated.

Operating conditions of emergency stop signal

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency stop signal will operate:

- The hazard warning flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

Automatic system cancelation of emergency stop signal

The emergency stop signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The hazard warning flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

Customization that can be configured at your SUBARU dealer

Settings (e.g. emergency stop signal) can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 560)

262

2-4. Using other driving systems

WARNING The ABS does not operate effectively when Tires with inadequate gripping ability are used (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road). The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads. Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations: When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads When driving with tire chains When driving over bumps in the road When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces TRC may not operate effectively when Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating. Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost. When the Vehicle stability control (VSC) and/or brake LSD function is activated The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes. When the TRC/Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems are turned off Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems off unless necessary.

2-4. Using other driving systems

WARNING

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and Vehicle stability control (VSC) systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

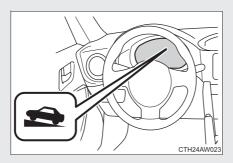
Handling of tires and suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.



2-4. Using other driving systems Hill start assist

The hill start assist system helps to maintain braking force to assist starting off forward while facing uphill or starting off backward while facing downhill. As the hill start assist system is initially disabled, enable the system to make it operable. The enabled/disabled setting will be maintained the next time the engine is started.



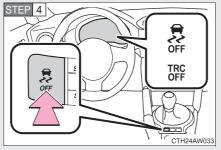
When the system is enabled, the hill start assist ON indicator will be illuminated.

Enabling the hill start assist system

STEP 1 Park your vehicle in a flat, safe location.

Make sure that the parking brake is securely engaged.

- STEP 2 Stop the engine by turning the push-button ignition switch off.
- STEP 3 Start the engine and check that the ABS warning light and slip indicator are off.



Press and hold for approximately 30 seconds.

Check that both the Vehicle stability control (VSC) off indicator and Traction Control System OFF indicator illuminate and then turn off.



2-4. Using other driving systems

STEP 5 Within 5 seconds after the indicator lights turn off, release

. Then, press the switch again within 2 seconds of releasing it.

The hill start assist ON indicator will illuminate and then turn off.

STEP 6 Turn the push-button ignition switch off. Then, restart the engine and check that the hill start assist ON indicator is illuminated.

The hill start assist system is enabled when the indicator is illuminated.

To disable the hill start assist system, perform the above **STEP 1** through **STEP 6** again.

When enabling the hill start assist system

 If the hill start assist ON indicator does not illuminate or if an incorrect operation is performed, turn the push-button ignition switch off and then restart the enabling procedure from <u>STEP 4</u>.

• If [is pressed and held for approximately 30 seconds or more, the

Vehicle stability control (VSC) off indicator and Traction Control System OFF indicator will turn off and subsequent operations of the switch will be rejected. In this case, the Vehicle stability control (VSC) system will oper-

ate in normal mode. (\rightarrow P. 260) To enable $[]{\begin{subarray}{c} $\frac{1}{2}$}]$, turn the push-button ignition switch off and then restart the engine.

266

Operating conditions of the hill start assist system

When the following conditions are met, the hill start assist system will operate:

- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The select lever is in D or M (when starting off forward on while facing uphill) or in R (when starting off backward while facing downhill).
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than R (when starting off forward while facing uphill) or in R (when starting off backward while facing downhill).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

The hill start assist system will not operate when

The hill start assist system will not operate when any of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The select lever is in a position other than D or M (when facing uphill) or in a position other than R (when facing downhill).
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: The shift lever is in R (when facing uphill) or in a position other than R (when facing downhill).
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is applied.
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: The clutch is engaged.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the brake pedal was released.
- The hill start assist ON indicator is not illuminated.
- The push-button ignition switch is turned to "ACC" mode or turned off.

Notes for the hill start assist system

- A slight jolt may be felt when starting off backward with the select lever in R (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or the shift lever in R (vehicles with a manual transmission) and then moving forward.
- If the braking power of the hill start assist system is insufficient, depress the brake pedal.
- While the vehicle is stopped, make sure to depress the brake pedal.

The system may be malfunctioning when

In the following situations, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- The slip indicator is illuminated.
- The hill start assist ON indicator turns off and a buzzer sounds.

A WARNING

Hill start assist system precautions

- Do not overly rely on the hill start assist system. The hill start assist system may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, the hill start assist system is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use the hill start assist system to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.
- Do not stop the engine while the hill start assist system is operating, as the hill start assist system will stop operating, possibly leading to an accident.

268

2-5. Driving information Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- To maintain vehicle balance while driving, position luggage evenly within the luggage compartment.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

WARNING

Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk:

- Receptacles containing petrol
- Aerosol cans

WARNING

Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the enlarged trunk. Keep cargo and luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the enlarged trunk. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seatbelts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the clutch, brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident:
 - · At the feet of the driver
 - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
 - · On the rear shelf
 - On the instrument panel
 - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
 Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

270

2-5. Driving information Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Engine oil
 - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

Make sure to install 4 tires that are of the specified size, and that all 4 tires are the same for the following items:

- Size
- Circumference
- Speed symbol
- Load index
- Construction
- Manufacturer
- · Brand (tread pattern)
- Degrees of wear

Also, make sure to use tire chains that match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice.
 Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.

- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.
- If a door is opened and closed when its side window is frozen, the window safety device will operate and the side window open/close function linked to door operation may not operate correctly. If this occurs, perform the following after the ice has melted.
- STEP 1 Open the side window until it is approximately halfway open with the door closed.
- **STEP 2** Fully close the window by pulling the switch up to the one-touch closing position and continue holding the switch for 1 second or more after the window fully closes.

The window position is reset and the safety device operations will be released.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)

Park the vehicle and move the select lever to P (automatic transmission) or shift lever to 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

272

Selecting tire chains

We recommend that you consult any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for information about the chains that you can use.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chains

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving approximately 100 m (328 ft.).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

Refueling in cold weather

To help prevent moisture from forming in the fuel system and the risk of its freezing, use of an antifreeze additive in the fuel tank is recommended during cold weather.

Use only additives that are specifically designed for this purpose. When an antifreeze additive is used, its effect lasts longer if the tank is refilled whenever the fuel level reaches half empty.

2-5. Driving information

WARNING Driving with snow tires Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury. • Use tires of the specified size, and that are the same for the following items: · Size Circumference Speed symbol · Load index Construction Manufacturer • Brand (tread pattern) · Degrees of wear • Maintain the recommended level of air pressure. • Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.

• Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

274

WARNING

BRZ_EGE

Driving with tire chains

- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: When any of the tires are punctured, you can seal the tire temporarily. However, do not use the tire chain on a sealed tire. If any of the rear tires are punctured although it is required to use tire chains, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
 Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.
 - Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 km/h (19 mph), whichever is lower.
 - Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
 - Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

Always use the utmost care when driving with tire chains - overconfidence because you are driving with tire chains could easily lead to a serious accident.

AUTION

Using the tire chains

Use only chains that are of the correct size for your tires so as not to damage the vehicle body or suspension.

Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from SUBARU dealers or legitimate tire retailers.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Fitting tire chains (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.



When driving

2-5. Driving information Eco-friendly driving tips

For improved fuel economy and reduced CO_2 emissions, pay attention to the following points:

Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

When braking

Observe conditions in front of and around the vehicle, and estimate your stopping position. Release the accelerator pedal early and continue coasting. Use the brake pedal to adjust your stopping position. Make sure to operate the brake pedal gently.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator pedal and gently apply the brakes.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Turn the A/C switch on only when both heating and dehumidifying are needed, and if only heating is needed, turn the A/C switch off. Turning the A/C switch on when unnecessary leads to excessive fuel consumption.

Performing idling stops

- Avoid unnecessary idling. Stop the engine when parking the vehicle to reduce excessive fuel consumption, even it is only for a short period of time.
- Except in severe environment, such as when the outside temperature is extremely low, warming up the engine before driving is unnecessary. Rather than idling, it is more efficient to drive the vehicle gently to warm up each part while avoiding increasing the engine revolutions unnecessarily and accelerating or decelerating suddenly.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

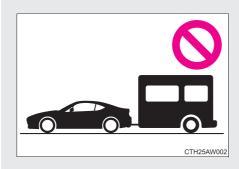
Regular maintenance

- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy. Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season and road conditions.
- Use oil and fluid of the recommended quality, which affect fuel consumption and the life of the vehicle. Also, check oil and fluid periodically. (→P. 371)

278

2-5. Driving information **Trailer towing**

Your vehicle is neither designed nor intended to be used for trailer towing. Therefore, never tow a trailer with your vehicle. SUBARU assumes no responsibility for injuries or vehicle damage that may result from trailer towing, from any trailer towing equipment or from any errors or omissions in the instructions accompanying such equipment. SUBARU warranties do not apply to vehicle damage or malfunction caused by trailer towing.



2-5. Driving information

280

Interior features

3

3-1. Using the

air conditioning

system and defogger

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system type	293
Using the radio	295
Using the CD player	297
Playing back MP3 and	
WMA discs	305
Operating an iPod	311
Operating a USB	
memory	319
Optimal use of the audio	
system	326
Using the AUX port	329
Using the steering wheel	
audio switches	330
Using the microphone	333

3-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list	334
• Interior light	335

3-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features	336
• Glove box	337
Bottle holders	338
Cup holders/	
console trav	339

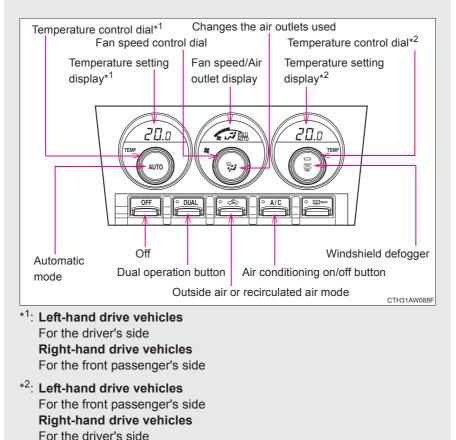
3-5. Other interior features

Sun visors	341
Vanity mirrors	342
Clock	343
Ashtray	344
Power outlets	345
AUX port/USB port	347
Seat heaters	348
Floor mat	350
Trunk features (vehicles	
with an emergency tire	
puncture repair kit)	352

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger **Automatic air conditioning system**

Air outlets, fan speed, air inlet control and the air conditioner compressor are automatically operated.

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



282

Using the automatic air conditioning system

STEP 1 Press (AUTO)

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets, fan speed, air inlet control and the air conditioner compressor are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

STEP 2 Turn temperature control dial clockwise to increases the temperature and turn temperature control dial counterclockwise to decreases the temperature on the driver's side.



senger's side temperature control dial is turned, the temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be adjusted separately.

Automatic mode indicators

If the (\mathcal{A}) , (\mathcal{A}) , or (\mathcal{A}) button or the fan speed control dial is

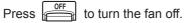
operated, the "FULL" indicator will go off, however, automatic mode for functions other than the one which was operated will be maintained and the "AUTO" indicator will remain on.

If the (3), (4), and (3) buttons and the fan speed control

dial are all operated, automatic mode will be disabled and the "AUTO" indicator will go off.

Adjusting the settings manually

STEP 1 To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counter-clock wise (decrease).



STEP 2 To adjust the temperature settings, turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clock wise (cool).

> To adjust the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool) on the passenger side to separately adjust the temperature for the passenger and driver sides (dual mode).

> Press DUAL (the indicator on DUAL turns off) to return the driver

and passenger side temperatures to the same setting (simultaneous mode).

The air conditioning system switches between dual and simulta-

neous modes each time DUAL is pressed.

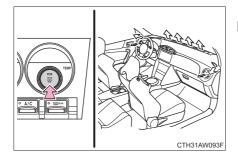
STEP 3 To change the air outlets, press (😪

The air outlets used are switched each time either side of the button is pressed.

284

Defogging the windshield

BRZ_EGE





The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode,

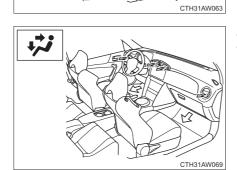


again when the

windshield is defogged.

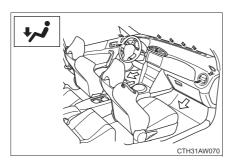
*

Air outlets and air flow

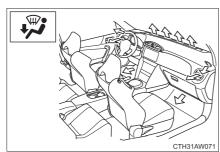


Air flows to the upper body.

Air flows to the upper body and feet.



Air flows to the feet.



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

If the recirculated air mode is used, it may automatically switch to the outside air mode.

286

Switching between outside air mode and recirculated air mode

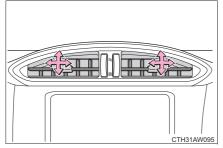
Press 🎬

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recircu-

lated air mode (indicator on) each time

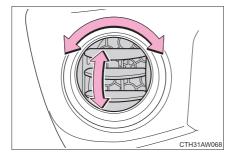
Adjusting the position of the air outlets

Center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

Right and left side outlets

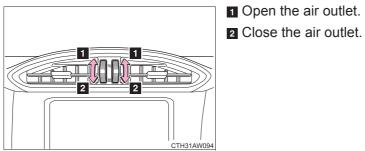


Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

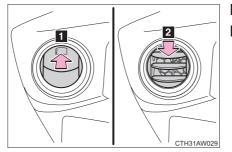
When defrosting the side windows, face the right and left side outlets toward them.

Opening and closing the air outlets

Center outlets



Right and left side outlets



1 Open the vent. 2 Close the vent.



Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow

immediately after (AUTO) is pressed.

Fogging up of the windows

• The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high.

windshield effectively.

• If you turn for a off, the windows may fog up more easily.

• The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

Outside/recirculated air mode

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when pressed.

a is

Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
 - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

Air conditioning filter

→P. 426

A WARNING

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use 💮 during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The

difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

🔨 CAUTION

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

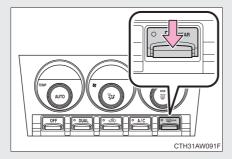
290

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

The rear window defogger is used to defog the rear window. The outside rear view mirror defoggers* are used to remove frost, dew or raindrops from the outside rear view mirrors.

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

Interior features

*: Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

The defoggers can be operated when

The push-button ignition switch is in "ON" mode.

The outside rear view mirror defoggers (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

When continuous operation is set

During continuous operation, the defogger stops operating for 2 minutes after every 15 minutes of continual operation. Even during the 2 minutes that operation stops, the operating light remains illuminated. The rear window defogger will continue to operate in this cycle until it is turned off.

Customization that can be configured at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

The rear window defogger can be set to 15-minute operation or continuous operation. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 560)

BRZ EGE

WARNING

When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirrors, as they can become very hot and burn you.

To prevent battery discharge

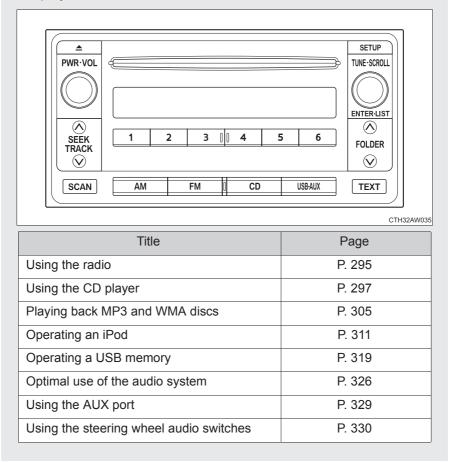
Do not leave the rear window defogger on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.



3-2. Using the audio system Audio system type^{*}

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.





*: If equipped

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

🔨 CAUTION

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

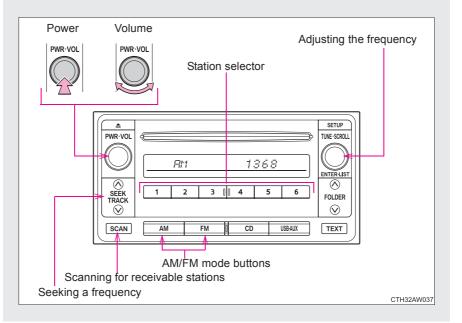
To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.



3-2. Using the audio system Using the radio^{*}

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



*: If equipped

295

Interior features

Scanning radio stations

Scanning the preset radio stations

STEP 1 Press and hold **SCAN** until you hear a beep.

Preset stations will be played for 5 seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, press the button once again.

Scanning all radio stations within range

STEP 1 Press SCAN .

All stations with reception will be played for 5 seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, press the button once again.

When the battery is disconnected

Stations presets are erased.

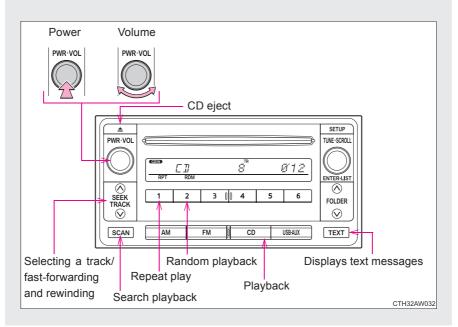
Reception sensitivity

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains and transmitters.
- When **SCAN** is used, automatic station selection may not be possible.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the rear roof. The antenna can be removed from the base by turning it.

296

3-2. Using the audio system Using the CD player*

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



Loading CDs

Insert a CD.

Ejecting CDs

Press ____ and remove the CD.

Selecting a track

Press " \land " to move up or " \lor " to move down using desired track number is displayed.

*: If equipped

until the

297

Interior features

Scanning tracks

STEP 1 Press SCAN .

The first ten seconds of each track will be played.

STEP 2 Press the switch again when the desired track is reached.

Returning to the beginning of the current track

Press " \checkmark " on $\bigotimes_{\text{SEEK}}^{\otimes}$.

Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold " \land " or " \lor " on $\bigcup_{i=1}^{N}$ until you hear a beep.

Random	playback
--------	----------

Press 2 (RDM).

Songs are played in random order.

To cancel, press the button once more.



Repeat play

Press 1 (RPT).

To cancel, press the button once more.

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order:

Track no./Elapsed time \rightarrow CD title \rightarrow Track name \rightarrow Artist name

Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 12 characters or more, pressing and holding **TEXT** for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If <u>TEXT</u> is pressed for 1 second or more again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

Error messages

"ERROR 3": This indicates a problem inside the player.

"CD CHECK": The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used. Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protect features may not be used.

CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

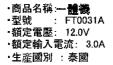
CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

Certification for the CD player

For Taiwan



·進口者名稱: SUBARU OF TAIWAN Co, Ltd.

•進口者地址: 8F-1, No.100, Sec.2, Zhongxiao E. Rd., Zhongzheng Dist., Taipei City 100, Taiwan (R.O.C)

進口者電話:+881227901818



For Europe

For Importer information refer to P. 580.

Manufacturer: Address:	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED 2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510 Japan
Frequency band: Maximum radio-	-
Frequency power:	-
Type:FT0031A	

Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declares that the radio equipment type FT0031A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/	Käesolevaga deklareerib FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp FT0031A vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõ uetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav jä rgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
С настоящото FUJITSU TEN LIMITED декларира, че този тип радиосьоръжение FT0031A е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC. Цялостният текст на EC декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/	Με την παρούσα ο/η FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδ ισεξοπλισμός FT0031A πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/EE. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται σ την ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Timto FUJITSU TEN LIMITED prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zaří zení FT0031A je v souladu se směrnici 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/	Por la presente, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico FT0031A es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Hermed erklærer FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, at radioudstyrstypen FT0031A er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/	Le soussigné, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, déclare que l'é quipement radioélectrique du type FT0031A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.fujisu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Hiermit erklärt FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dass der Funkaniagentyp FT0031A der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/	Il fabbricante, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio FT0031A è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

301

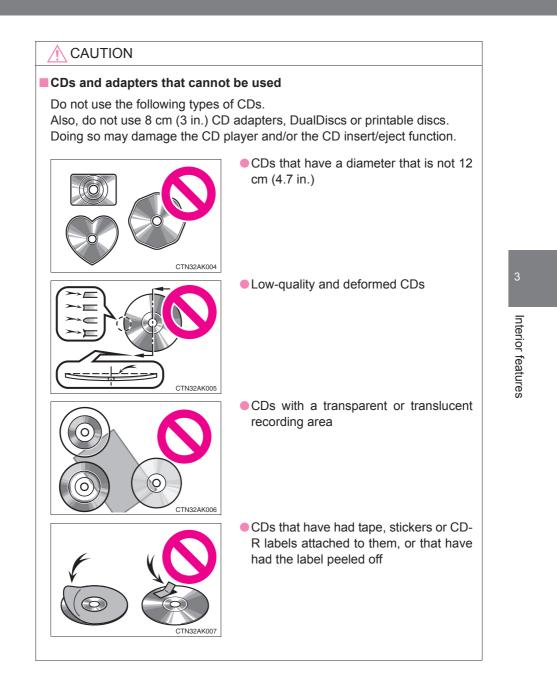
Ar šo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklarē, ka radiolekārta FT0031A atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/	Hierbij verklaar ik, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dat het type radioapparatuur FT0031A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
A AŠ, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas FT0031A atlinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES attikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urzą dzenia radiowego FT0031A jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod nastę pującym adresem internetowym: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa FT0031A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/	O(a) abaixo assinado(a) FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio FT0031A está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponi vel no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
FUJITSU TEN LIMITED igazolja, hogy a FT0031A típusú rádió berendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a kö vetkező internetes címen: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/	Prin prezenta, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declară că tipul de echipamente radio FT0031A este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textui integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibi la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
B'dan, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagh mir tar-radju FT0031A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Tt-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li gej: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED týmto vyhlasuje, že rádlové zariadenie typu FT0031A je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

FUJITSU TEN LIMITED potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme FT0031A skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: Ovim, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme FT0031A u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjelokupan tekst EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internet adresi: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi Ovim, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavljuje da je ovaj tip radijske opreme FT0031A u skladu sa odredbama Direktive 2014/53/EU. Kompletan tekst EU deklaracije o konformitetu je dostupan na FT0031A on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ sledećoj internet adresi: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Härmed försäkrar FUJITSU TEN LIMITED att denna typ av radioutrustning FT0031A överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Nëpërmjet kësaj, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklaron se lloji i aparatit të radios FT0031A është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së BE-së mbi përputhshmërinë ësht Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstä mmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ ë i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ Hér með, lýsir FUJITSU TEN LIMITED því yfir að gerð útvarpsb únaðarins FT0031A samræmist tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Allur texti ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingarinnar er aðgengilegur á FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, FT0031A türü telsiz ekipmanının 2014/53/EU Direktifine uygun olduğunu beyan etmektedir. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşılabilir: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ eftirfarandi veffangi: http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved at radioutstyrstypen FT0031A er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullstendige teksten i EU-erklæringen er tilgjengelig på fø

302

gende internettadresse:

http://www.fujitsu-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/



303

CAUTION

CD player precautions

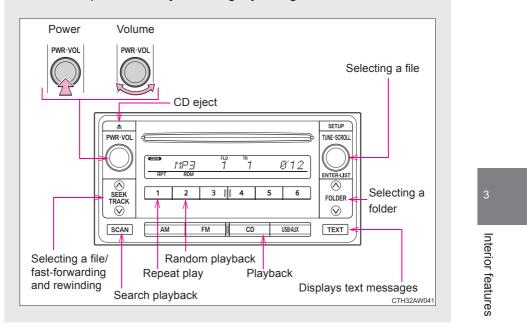
Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

304

3-2. Using the audio system Playing back MP3 and WMA discs^{*}

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 297

*: If equipped

305

Selecting a folder

Selecting folders one at a time

Press " \land " or " \lor " on \bigcirc to select the desired folder.

Selecting the desired folder by previewing the first file of each folder

Press and hold scan until you hear a beep. When the desired

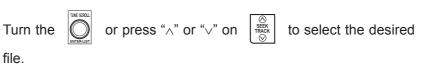
folder is reached, press SCAN once again.

Returning to the first folder

Press and hold " \checkmark " on $\left| \stackrel{\otimes}{\overset{\text{Fourper}}}{\overset{\text{Fourper}}{\overset{\text{Fourper}}{\overset{\text{Fourper}}}}}}}}}}} \right) until you hear a beep.$

Selecting and scanning files

Selecting one file at a time



Selecting the desired file by previewing the files in the folder Press SCAN .

When the desired file is reached, press [SCAN] once again.

Returning to the first file

To return to the first file, press " \lor " on

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold " \wedge " or " \vee " on you hear a beep.

until

306

Random playback

Pressing 2 (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Folder random \rightarrow Disc random \rightarrow Off

Repeat play

Pressing $\boxed{1}$ (RPT) changes modes in the following order: File repeat \rightarrow Folder repeat* \rightarrow Off

*: Available except when RDM (random playback) is selected

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order:

Folder no./File no./Elapsed time \rightarrow Folder name \rightarrow File name \rightarrow Album title (MP3 only) \rightarrow Track title \rightarrow Artist name

Display

→P. 299

Error messages

- "ERROR 3": This indicates a problem inside the player.
- "CD CHECK": The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

"NO SUPPORT": This indicates that MP3/WMA files are not included in the CD.

Discs that can be used

→P. 300

CD player protection feature

→P. 300

If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

→P. 300

307

Interior features

Lens cleaners

→P. 300

MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
 MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz) MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR) MPEG1 LAYER3: 32 - 320 (kbps) MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8 - 160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural
- WMA file compatibility
 - Compatible standards
 WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
 - Compatible sampling frequencies 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback) Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48 - 192 (kbps) Ver. 9: CBR 48 - 320 (kbps)
- Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

308

Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
 - CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet) MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- · Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- · Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255
- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters varies according to ID3 version.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

🔨 CAUTION

CDs and adapters that cannot be used

→P. 303

CD player precautions

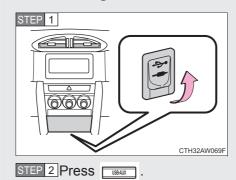
→P. 304

310

3-2. Using the audio system **Operating an iPod**^{*}

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Connecting an iPod



Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

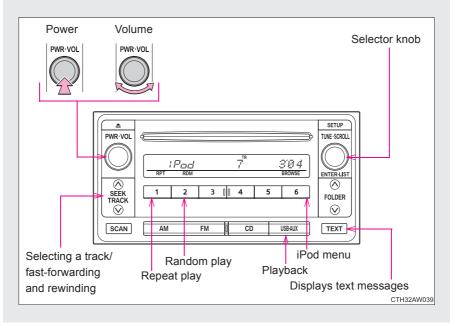
Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

*: If equipped

311

Control panel

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.





Selecting a play mode

STEP 1 Press 6	(BROWSE) to select iPod menu mode.
----------------	------------------------------------

STEP 2 Turning

clockwise changes the play mode in the fol-

lowing order:

"PLAYLISTS"→"ARTISTS"→"ALBUMS"→"SONGS"→ "PODCASTS"→"GENRES"→"COMPOSERS"→"AUDIOBOOKS"

STEP 3 Press

to select the desired play mode.

Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
"PLAYLISTS"	Playlist select	Songs select	-	-
"ARTISTS"	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
"ALBUMS"	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
"SONGS"	Songs select	-	-	-
"PODCASTS"	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
"GENRES"	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
"COMPOSERS"	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
"AUDIOBOOKS"	Songs select	-	-	-

3-2. Using the audio system	
Selecting a list	
STEP 1 Turn to display the first selection list.	
STEP 2 Press to select the desired item.	
STEP 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired song name.	
To return to the previous selection list, press 6.	
Selecting songs	
Turn $\left[\bigcup_{\text{Definition}}^{\text{THE ESSUL}} \right]$ or press " \land " or " \lor " on $\left[\bigcup_{\text{STRUCK}}^{\bigcirc} \right]$ to select the desired song.	
Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs	
Press and hold "^" or " \lor " on $\begin{tabular}{c} \hline & \\ \hline \\ \hline$	



Shuffle playback

Pressing 2 (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Track shuffle \rightarrow Album shuffle \rightarrow Off

Repeat play

Press 1 (RPT).

To cancel, press the button again.

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Track number/Elapsed time \to Album title \to Track title \to Artist name

315

About iPod



- "Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.

■iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.

For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

Display

→P. 299

316

Error messages

"ERROR 1":	This indicates that the data in the iPod cannot be read.
"ERROR 3":	This indicates that the iPod may be malfunctioning.
"ERROR 4":	This indicates that an overcurrent error has occurred.
"ERROR 5":	This indicates that an iPod communication error has occurred.
"ERROR 6":	This indicates that an authentication error has occurred.
"NO SUPPORT":	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
"NO PLAYLIST":	This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.
"UPDATE":	This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

Compatible models

The following iPod[®], iPod nano[®], iPod classic[®], iPod touch[®] and iPhone[®] devices can be used with this system.

Made for

- iPod (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic (2nd generation)
- iPod classic (1st generation)
- · iPod classic (160GB)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 4
- · iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Interior features

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not connect the iPod or operate the controls.

AUTION

To prevent damage to iPod

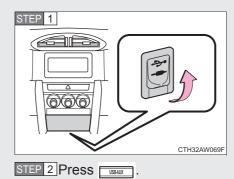
- Do not leave the iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.



3-2. Using the audio system Operating a USB memory^{*}

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Connecting a USB memory



BRZ_EGE

Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.

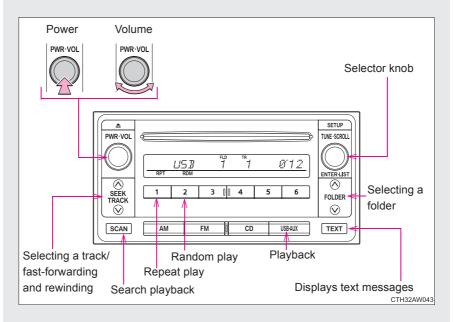
Interior features

*: If equipped

319

Control panel

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



Selecting a folder

Selecting folders one at a time

Press "^" or " \checkmark " on

to select the desired folder.

Returning to the first folder

Press and hold " \checkmark " on $\bigotimes_{\text{FOLDER}}$ until you hear a beep.

Folder

320

3-2. Using the audio system Scanning a folder STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep. The first 10 seconds of the first file in the each folder will be played. STEP 2 When the desired folder is reached, press SCAN again. **Selecting files** or press "∧" or "∨" on to select the desired file. Turn Scanning files STEP 1 Press SCAN . The first 10 seconds of all files in the folder will be played. Interior features STEP 2 When the desired file is reached, press SCAN again. Fast-forwarding and rewinding files Press and hold " \wedge " or " \vee " on **Random playback** Pressing 2 (RDM) changes modes in the following order: One folder random \rightarrow All folder random \rightarrow Off **Repeat play** Pressing 1 (RPT) changes modes in the following order: File repeat \rightarrow Folder repeat* \rightarrow Off

*: Available except when RDM (random playback) is selected

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Track title/Elapsed time \rightarrow Folder name \rightarrow File name \rightarrow Album title (MP3 only) \rightarrow Track title \rightarrow Artist name

■USB memory functions

Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

Display

→P. 299

Error messages

- "ERROR 1": This indicates a problem either in the USB memory or inside the USB box or connection between them.
- "ERROR 3": This indicates that the USB memory may be malfunctioning.
- "ERROR 4": This indicates that an overcurrent error has occurred.
- "ERROR 5": This indicates that an USB memory communication error has occurred.
- "NO MUSIC": This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

USB memory

Compatible device

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback.

Depending on the type of USB device, playback may not be possible.

322

Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12 mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- · Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folder in device: 999 (including the root)
- · Maximum number of files in device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz) MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR) MPEG1 LAYER3: 32 - 320 (kbps)
- MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8 160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback) Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48 - 192 (kbps) Ver. 9: CBR 48 - 320 (kbps)
- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters varies according to ID3 version.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

MP3 and WMA playback

When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is plugged in, all files in the USB memory device are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

324

Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not use a USB memory, or connect a USB memory.

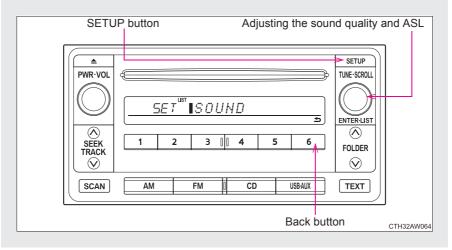
🔨 CAUTION

To prevent damage to a USB memory

- Do not leave a USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

3-2. Using the audio system Optimal use of the audio system^{*}

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.





*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

Using the audio control function

Changing sound quality modes	
STEP 1 Press SETUP .	
STEP 2 Turn (SOUND".	
STEP 3 Press UNTRAST .	
STEP 4 Turning selects the mode to be changed in the follow-	
ing order.	3
To return to the previous selection list, press 6.	
"BAS"→"TRE"→"FAD"→"BAL"→"ASL"	Inte
Λ	Interior features
STEP 5 Press	itures

Adjusting sound quality

Turning

adjusts the level.

Sound qual- ity mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	"BAS"	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	"TRE"	-5 to 5	LOW	riigii
Front/rear volume balance	"FAD"	-F7 to -R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	"BAL"	-L7 to -R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

When ASL is selected, turning

to the right changes the

amount of ASL in the order of LOW, MID and HIGH.

Turning

to the left turns ASL off.

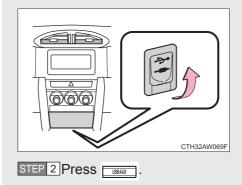
ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.



3-2. Using the audio system Using the AUX port*

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.

STEP 1 Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.



Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

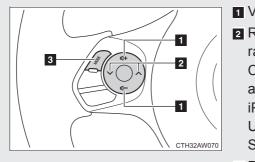
Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

*: If equipped 329

3-2. Using the audio system Using the steering wheel audio switches^{*}

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system.



1 Volume

- Radio mode: Selects a radio station CD mode: Selects a track and file (MP3 and WMA) iPod mode: Selects a song USB memory mode: Selects a file and folder
- Press: Power on, selects an audio source Press and hold: Mute

Turning on the power

Press A when the audio system is turned off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding the switch down until you hear a beep.

*: If equipped

330

Changing the audio source

Press \swarrow when the audio system is turned on. The audio source

changes as follows each time the button is pressed. If no discs are inserted in the player, or if the external device is not connected, that mode will be skipped.

 $\text{AM} \rightarrow \text{FM} \rightarrow \text{CD} \text{ mode} \rightarrow \text{iPod or USB}$ memory mode $\rightarrow \text{AUX}$

Adjusting the volume

Press "+" on $\bigcup_{\underline{\bullet}}$ to increase the volume and "-" to decrease the volume.

Press and hold the button to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Silencing a sound

Press and hold "MODE".

To cancel, press and hold "MODE".

Selecting a radio station

STEP 1 Press *s* to select the radio mode.

STEP 2 Press " \land " or " \lor " on ($\sim \bigcirc \land$) to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold the switch until you hear a beep.

Interior features

Selecting a track/file or song

STEP 1 Press it select the CD, iPod or USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press " \land " or " \lor " on ($\sim \bigcirc \land$) to select the desired track/file or song.

Selecting a folder (CD player without changer only)

STEP 1 Press *f* to select the CD mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold " \land " or " \lor " on ($\circ \bigcirc \land$) until you hear a beep.

Selecting a disc in the CD player (CD player with changer only)

STEP 1 Press *f* to select the CD mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold " \land " or " \lor " on (\circ) until you hear a beep.

🔨 CAUTION

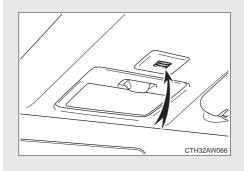
To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.



3-2. Using the audio system **Using the microphone**^{*}

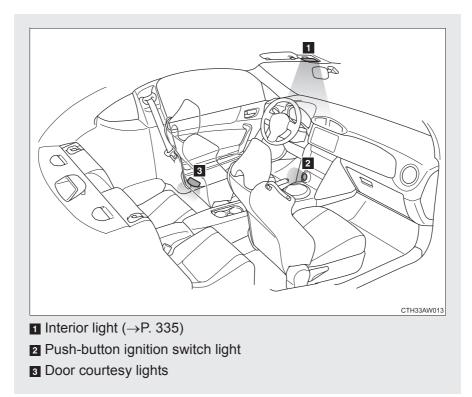
The microphone can be used for the voice command in the Bluetooth $^{\mbox{\tiny B}}$ audio system or the hands-free phone system.



*: If equipped

333

3-3. Using the interior lights Interior lights list

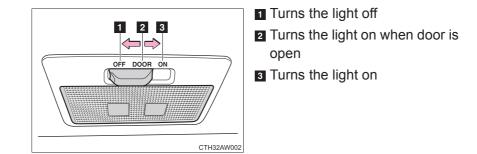




3-3. Using the interior lights

Interior light

Interior light



Illuminated entry system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to push-button ignition switch mode, the presence of the access key, whether the doors are locked/ unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

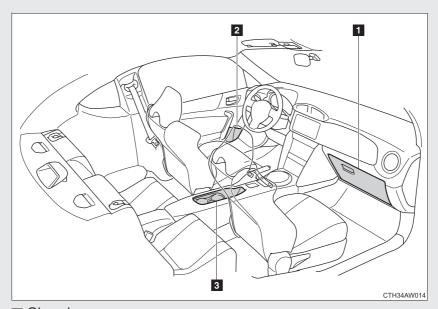
To prevent battery discharge

If the following lights remain on when the door is not fully closed, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:

- Interior light (when the switch is in the "DOOR" position)
- Push-button ignition switch light
- Door courtesy lights
- Customization that can be configured at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 560)

3-4. Using the storage features List of storage features



1 Glove box

2 Bottle holders

3 Cup holders/console tray

WARNING

Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

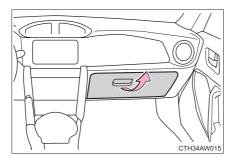
Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

336

Glove box

Glove box



Pull up the lever to open the glove box.

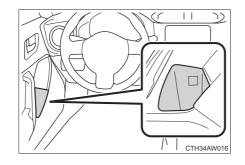
WARNING

Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

Bottle holders

Bottle holders



When using the bottle holder

• When storing a bottle, close the cap.

• The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

Do not place anything other than a PET bottle in the bottle holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

CAUTION

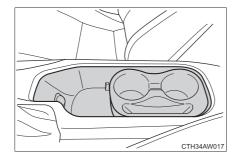
Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

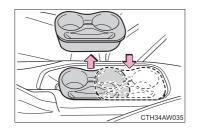


Cup holders/console tray

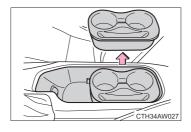
Cup holders/console tray



Changing the cup holder position



Changing the console tray size



Remove the cup holder and change the holder position.

Remove the cup holder.

Cup holders/console tray

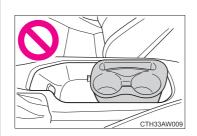
WARNING

Caution while driving

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

 Before driving, place the cup holder in the rear position so that it does not hinder select lever or shift lever operation.



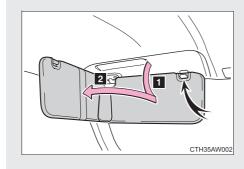
•When placing the cup holder, make sure it is facing the correct direction. Failure to do so will cause the cup holder to not be secure in the console tray and hinder select lever or shift lever operation.

Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.



3-5. Other interior features **Sun visors**



- To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
 To set the visor in the side
- position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

Interior features

3-5. Other interior features Vanity mirrors



Open the cover to use.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

CAUTION

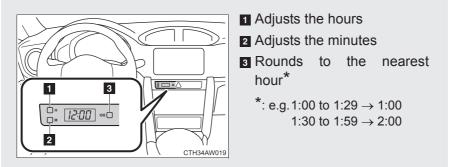
To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is off.



3-5. Other interior features **Clock**

The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

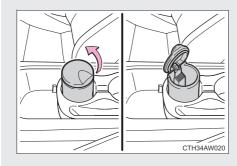


The clock is displayed when

The push-button ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON" mode.

When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals The clock data will be reset.

3-5. Other interior features **Ashtray**^{*}



The ashtray can be installed in the cup holder. $(\rightarrow P. 339)$

WARNING

When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open ashtray or ash flying out.

To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

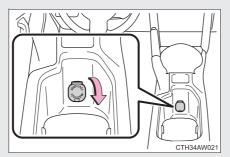
*: If equipped

344

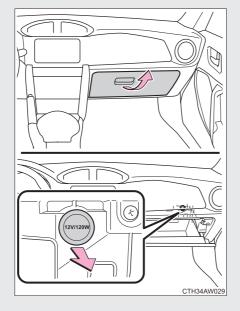
3-5. Other interior features **Power outlets**

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on 10 A or less.

In the console tray



In the glove box



3

Interior features

The power outlet can be used when

The push-button ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON" mode.

🔨 CAUTION

To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

To prevent the fuse from being blown

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

To prevent battery discharge

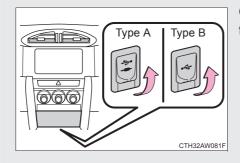
Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.



3-5. Other interior features AUX port*/USB port

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.

For more information, please refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the navigation system or audio system.



Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

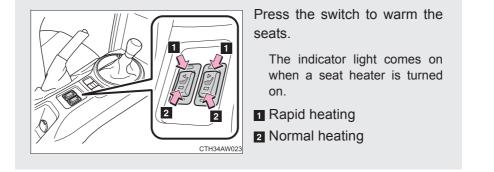
A portable audio device connected to the audio system can be operated using the vehicle's audio controls. However, if the device is connected using the port, operations other than adjustments to the volume and sound quality must be performed on the portable audio device itself.

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the battery power source of the portable audio device to reduce noise.

*: If equipped 347

3-5. Other interior features **Seat heaters***



The seat heaters can be used when

The push-button ignition switch is in "ON" mode.

When not in use

Turn the seat heater off. The indicator light goes off.

WARNING

Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
 - · Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
 Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use the seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

*: If equipped

348

3-5. Other interior features

CAUTION

To prevent seat heater damage

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

To prevent battery discharge

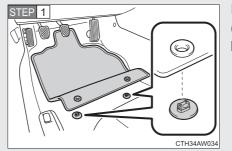
Turn the seat heaters off when the engine is not running.

Interior features

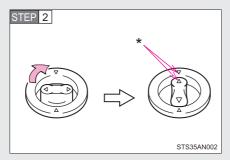
349

3-5. Other interior features **Floor mat***

Make sure to only use floor mats that are specifically designed for use with the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place on top of the carpet.



Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the Δ marks.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration. For details on the fixing procedure, refer to the instructions supplied with the floor mat.

*: If equipped

350

WARNING

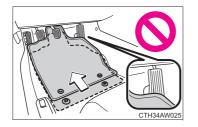
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are SUBARU Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.
- Before driving

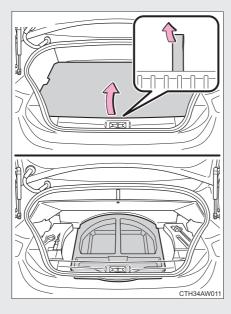
BRZ_EGE



- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the select lever in P (automatic transmission) or shift lever in neutral (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

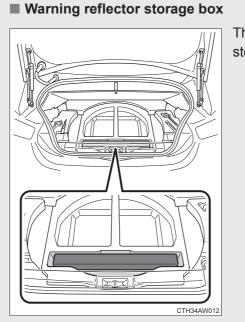
3-5. Other interior features Trunk features (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)

Auxiliary box



Lift up the luggage mat.





The warning reflector can be stored.

0

Warning reflector storage box

Depending on the size and shape of the warning reflector case, it may not be able to be stored.

WARNING

When storing a warning reflector

Make sure that the warning reflector is stored securely. Failure to do so may cause it jump out of position in the event of sudden braking, etc., causing an accident. 3-5. Other interior features

354

Maintenance and care

4

4-1. Maintenance and care

	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior	356
	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior	361
	Cleaning and protecting the Alcantara [®] area	365
4-2.	Maintenance	

Maintenance	
requirements	367
Scheduled maintenance	371

4-3. Do-it-yourself

maintenance	
Do-it-yourself service	
precautions	376
Engine hood	379
Engine compartment	381
Tires	397
Tire inflation pressure	421
Wheels	423
Air conditioning filter	426
Transmitter/access key	
battery	429
Checking and replacing	
fuses	432
Light bulbs	440

4-1. Maintenance and care Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.



Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- When having your vehicle washed in an automatic car wash, make sure beforehand that the car wash is of suitable type to avoid scratches to the vehicle surface and harm to your vehicle's paint.
- Vehicles with a rear spoiler: In certain automatic car washes, the rear spoiler may interfere with machine operation. This may prevent the vehicle from being cleaned properly or result in damage to the rear spoiler.

High pressure car washes

- As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler lid on your vehicle is closed properly.

Alloy wheels

Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.

- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
 - · Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
 - Do not use hard brushes
 - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

Parts containing resin such as the bumper

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

When washing the vehicle

Wear rubber gloves and use a hand brush when washing down underbody, inner fenders and suspension to effectively remove mud and dirt off.

WARNING

When washing the vehicle

• Do not wash the engine compartment.

- Water entering the intake system will cause damage to the engine.
- Water contacting electrical components will cause malfunction of electrical components and in the worst case, they may catch fire.
- When washing the vehicle, the brakes may get wet. As a result, the brake stopping distance will be longer. To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes.
- When washing inner fenders, underbody, bumpers and protruding objects such as exhaust pipes and exhaust finishers, be careful to prevent injuries from contacting sharp ends.

Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipes and diffusers until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers can cause burns.

358

AUTION

To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (alloy wheels etc.)

Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:

- · After driving near the sea coast
- · After driving on salted roads
- · If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
- If you see dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings on the paint
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- · If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
- · If liquids such as benzene and petrol are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

 To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

Protective film for side sill plates

Make sure to remove the protective film. Failure to do so may cause rust, depending on conditions.

Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights.
 Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

AUTION

When using a high pressure car wash

- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
- · Traction related parts
- Steering parts
- Suspension parts
- · Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicles body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

360

4-1. Maintenance and care Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neural detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Caring for leather areas

SUBARU recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seatbelts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
 Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (
 -P. 129)

Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or severe injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

362

AUTION

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use organic substances such as benzene or petrol, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.
- Do not use a chemical agent containing silicone (highly-polymerized silicon compound) when cleaning any of the electrical appliances such as the air conditioning, all switches and their surrounding areas.

If silicon (highly-polymerized silicon compound) contacts these components, it may cause the electrical appliances to malfunction.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust, dirt, sand, oil spots etc. on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

AUTION

Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.
- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.

When cleaning the instrument panel

When small grains of sand and so forth have gotten into instrument panel's surface and cannot be wiped away using a cloth, use a clay bar without adding water. Forcibly trying to wipe the surface clean with a brush or sponge may scratch the surface or fragments of the cloth may be left in the surface.



4-1. Maintenance and care Cleaning and protecting the Alcantara[®] area^{*}

The following procedures will protect and keep your vehicle's Alcantara $^{\mbox{\tiny B}}$ upholstery in top condition:

Day-to-day cleaning

Perform the following procedures regularly (approximately once a month).

STEP 1 Wipe the entire Alcantara[®] area with a soft cloth that has been dampened with lukewarm water (approximately 40°C [104°F]) and squeezed out.

> Do not wipe too hard. Doing so may make the Alcantara[®] upholstery surface become uneven. Also, only use a clean cloth.

STEP 2 Once dry, brush the area with a soft brush.

Liquid stains

- If liquid is spilled, lightly pat the area with a tissue paper or similar to soak up the liquid.
- When mud, coffee, etc., has dried on the Alcantara[®] upholstery, remove it by lightly brushing the area with a soft brush or similar.

We recommend using a vacuum cleaner to clean up the area after the above has been performed.

When a stain cannot be removed using the above procedures, remove it by performing the following:

STEP 1 Lightly wipe the stained area from the outside to the inside from multiple angles with a soft cloth that has been dampened with lukewarm water (approximately 40°C [104°F]) and squeezed out.

Do not wipe the area so strongly that it causes the Alcantara[®] upholstery surface to become uneven. Also, prepare a clean cloth, and always use a clean area of the cloth.

*: If equipped 365

STEP 2 If the Alcantara[®] upholstery surface becomes uneven, lightly brush it with a soft brush.

STEP 3 Allow the surface to dry completely.

Oil stains

You will need the following items:

- A cloth that has been dampened with benzene
- A dry cloth
- STEP 1 Using a dry cloth or tissue paper, wipe away as much of the oil as possible to prevent the stained area from expanding.
- STEP 2 After patting the area from the outside to the inside from multiple angles using the cloth dampened with benzene, soak up the oil and benzene that floats up by patting the area with a dry cloth.
- **STEP 3** If the Alcantara[®] upholstery surface becomes uneven, lightly brush it with a soft brush.

When removing dirt or dust from the Alcantara[®] areas

Remove dirt or dust from the Alcantara[®] areas by lighting brushing with a soft brush. If this does not remove the dirt or dust, remove it using adhesive tape.

CAUTION

When soaking up spilled liquids

Do not press down too firmly with the cloth, tissue paper etc., as doing so may cause the liquid to further penetrate the material, making soaking up the liquid more difficult.

4-2. Maintenance Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. SUBARU recommends the following maintenance.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

The service interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.

The maintenance service beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized SUBARU repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

BRZ EGE

Where to go for service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the highest possible condition, SUBARU recommends that all repairs and service operations be carried out by authorized SUBARU dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, we recommend that you visit an authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, who will use genuine SUBARU parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized SUBARU dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the SUBARU network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle - reliably and economically due to their experience with SUBARU vehicles.

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

368

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

When replacing parts

For information about replacement parts for maintenance, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

If your vehicle is not properly maintained

It could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

Warning in handling of the battery

- Before beginning work on or near any battery, be sure to extinguish all cigarettes, matches, and lighters. Never expose a battery to an open flame or electric sparks. Batteries give off a gas which is highly flammable and explosive.
- For safety, in case an explosion does occur, wear eye protection or shield your eyes when working near any battery. Never lean over a battery.
- Do not let battery fluid contact eyes, skin, fabrics, or paint because battery fluid is a corrosive acid. If battery fluid gets on your skin or in your eyes, immediately flush the area with water thoroughly. Seek medical help immediately if acid has entered the eyes.

If battery fluid is accidentally swallowed, immediately drink a large amount of milk or water, and seek medical attention immediately.

- To lessen the risk of sparks, remove rings, metal watchbands, and other metal jewelry. Never allow metal tools to contact the positive battery terminal and anything connected to it WHILE you are at the same time in contact with any other metallic portion of the vehicle because a short circuit will result.
- Keep everyone including children away from the battery.
- Charge the battery in a well ventilated area.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. These chemicals are known to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

370

4-2. Maintenance Scheduled maintenance

To keep your vehicle in proper operating condition and to assure peak performance at all times, the recommended maintenance service should be performed in accordance with the maintenance schedule.

The frequency of scheduled inspection and maintenance services as set forth is minimal. However, it may be necessary that they be performed more frequently depending on road conditions, weather, atmospheric conditions and vehicle usage. These conditions may differ from one country to another. Therefore there may be special requirement in your country. We recommend that you ask your authorized SUBARU dealer for the actual maintenance schedule applied to your vehicle.

Maintenance schedule

Continue periodic maintenance beyond 120000 km (75000 miles) or 96 months by returning to the beginning of the maintenance schedule and adding 120000 km (75000 miles) or 96 months to the column headings.

Symbols used:

R: Replace

I: Inspect, correct or replace if necessary.

P: Perform

(I): Recommended service for safe vehicle operation

	MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of months or km										
MAINTENANCE			mile)	, whic		r occ	urs fi	rst)			
IVIAII	ITEM	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	REMARKS
		x 1000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
	x 1000 mile		9	19	28	38	47	56	66	75	
1	Drive Belt	t(S)	I	Ι	Ι	I	Ι	Ι	Ι	I	
2	Engine oil		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	See NOTE1
3	Engine oi	l filter	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	See NOTE1
4	Cooling s connectio	ystem, and ons		I		I		I		Ι	
5	Replace e ant (SUBARU Coolant o lent)	1st replacement 132 months (11 years) / 220000 km (137500 miles) From the 2nd replacement 72 months (6 years) / 120000 km (75000 miles)							ý s (6		
6	Fuel system, lines and connections			I		I		Ι		Ι	See NOTE 2
7	Fuel Fil-	EUROPE (Except CIS•ISRAEL)								R	
	ter CIS, Replacement intervals 72 months / ISRAEL & 90000 km (56000 miles) GENERAL whichever comes first.						/				
8	8 Fuel injection system			"Add injector cleaner to the fuel tank" Every 15000 km (9000 miles)							
9	9 Air cleaner element			Inspection intervals 12 months / 15000 km (9000 miles) whichever comes first. Replacement intervals 36 months / 45000 km (28000 miles) whichever comes first.							See NOTE 3

372

4-2. Maintenance

	MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of months or km										
			(mile), whichever occurs first)							KIII	
MAI	NTENANCE	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	REMARKS
	ITEM	x 1000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
	x 1000 mile		9	19	28	38	47	56	66	75	
		I	Replacement intervals 84 months /								
10	Spark plu	g	105000 km (66000 miles) whichever comes first.								
	Trans- mis- sion	EUROPE (Except CIS•ISRAEL)				I				I	
11	lubri- cants (Gear oil)	CIS, ISRAEL & GENERAL	Insp				l8 moi come:) km	
	Auto-	EUROPE		Ι		Ι		Ι		Ι	
12	matic trans- mis-	(Includes CIS & ISRAEL)	Replacement intervals 60 months / 100000 km (62000 miles) whichever comes first.								
	sion fluid	GENERAL	I I I I I Replacement intervals 60 months / 100000 km (62000 miles) whichever comes first. K								
		Replacement intervals 48 months / 30000 km (19000 miles) whichever comes first.									
13	Diff, (front & rear) ISRAEL SOUTH AFRICA Inspection intervals 12 mon (9000 miles) whichever Replacement intervals 48 r km (19000 miles) whichever						r comes first. months / 30000				
	cants (Gear oil)GENERAL (Except Europe, Israel, South Africa)Inspection intervals 12 months / 20000 km (12000 miles) whichever comes first. Replacement intervals 48 months / 40000 km (25000 miles) whichever comes first.										
14	Brake fluid			R		R		R		R	See NOTE 4
15	Disc brake pads and discs, Front and rear axle boots and axle shaft joint portions		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	See NOTE 2

4-2. Maintenance

MAINTENANCE INTERVAL (Number of months or (mile), whichever occurs first)							r km				
MAII	NTENANCE	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	REMARKS
	ITEM	x 1000 km	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
		x 1000 mile	9	19	28	38	47	56	66	75	
16	Brake lini drums (Including brake linin drums)) parking		I		I		I		I	See NOTE 2
17	Inspect be and check of parking vice brake	c operation J and ser-		Ρ		Ρ		Ρ		Ρ	See NOTE 2
18	Clutch sy	stem		Ι		Ι		Ι		Ι	
19	Steering a sion syste	and suspen- em		Ι		I		I		Ι	See NOTE 2
20	Front and bearing	rear wheel								(I)	
A/C fil- ter replace-	EUROPE (Except CIS, ISRAEL)	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	See NOTE 3	
	ment	CIS, ISRAEL & GENERAL		Replace every 12 months / 12000 km (7500 miles) whichever comes first							See NOTE 3

NOTE

- 1. When the vehicle is under severe driving conditions mentioned in the following examples*, the engine oil and oil filter should be changed more frequently.
- 2. When the vehicle is under severe driving conditions mentioned in the following examples*, inspection should be performed more frequently.
- 3. When the vehicle is under severe driving conditions mentioned in the following examples*, the air cleaner element and A/C filter should be replaced more frequently.
- 4. When the vehicle is used in high humidity areas or in mountainous areas, change the fluid every 15000 km or 12 months whichever comes first.
- *: Examples of Severe Driving Conditions

374

- (1) Operating in extremely cold weather (Items 2, 3 and 19 only)
- (2) Repeated short trips (Items 2, 3, 15 and 16 only)
- (3) Driving in dusty roads (Items 9, 15, 16, 19 and 21 only)
- (4) Driving in rough and/or muddy roads (Items 15, 16, 19 and 21 only)
- (5) Driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials (Items 6, 15, 16, 17 and 19 only)
- (6) Living in coastal areas (Items 6, 15, 16, 17 and 19 only)

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items		Parts and tools
Battery condition	(→P. 388)	 Warm water Baking soda Grease Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) Distilled water
Engine coolant level	(→P. 385)	 SUBARU Super Coolant or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non- amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. SUBARU Super Coolant is pre- mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. Funnel (used only for adding cool- ant)
Engine oil level	(→P. 382)	 SUBARU approved engine oil or equivalent Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses	(→P. 432)	 Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs	(→P. 440)	 Bulb with same number and watt- age rating as original Phillips-head screwdriver Flathead screwdriver

376

Items		Parts and tools
Radiator and condense	er (→P. 387)	_
Tire inflation pressure	(→P. 421)	Tire pressure gauge Compressed air source
Washer fluid	(→P. 393)	 Water washer fluid containing anti- freeze (for winter use) Funnel

A WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.

If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

WARNING

When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Be sure the push-button ignition switch is off. With the push-button ignition switch in "ON" mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (\rightarrow P. 387)

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

🔨 CAUTION

If you remove the air cleaner element

Driving with the air cleaner element removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

If the brake fluid level is low or high

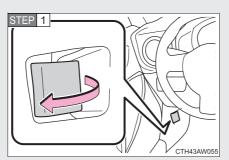
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.



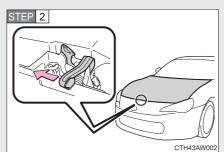
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Engine hood**

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the engine hood.

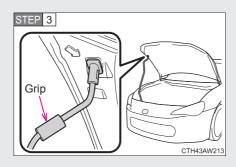


Pull the engine hood release lever.

The engine hood will pop up slightly.



Push the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the engine hood.



Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.

When holding the supporting rod, hold it by the grip portion.

Maintenance and care

WARNING

Pre-driving check

Check that the engine hood is fully closed and locked.

If the engine hood is not locked properly it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

🔨 CAUTION

When opening the engine hood

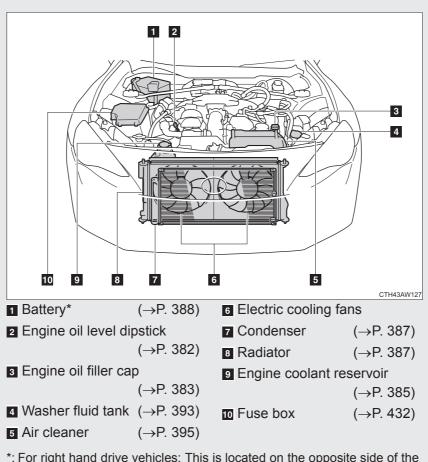
- Do not lift up or operate the wipers. Doing so may cause the engine hood and wipers to contact, scratching the engine hood.
- Use caution when opening the engine hood in windy weather as it may close suddenly in strong wind.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine SUBARU products to the engine hood. Such additional weight on the engine hood may cause it to be too heavy to be supported by the supporting rod when opened.

When closing the engine hood

Do not apply excessive weight or force when closing the engine hood as doing so may result in damage.

380

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Engine compartment



*: For right hand drive vehicles: This is located on the opposite side of the engine compartment.

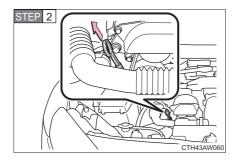
Maintenance and care

Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than five minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.



Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

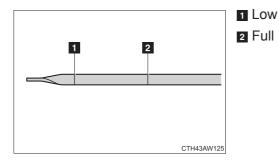
STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

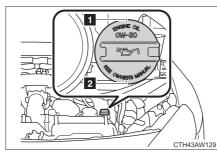
When checking the oil, look at both sides of the dipstick and use the lower measurement to determine the level of oil.

STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.



382

Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

1 ENGINE OIL

2 SEE OWNER'S MANUAL

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 548
Oil quantity (Low \rightarrow Full)	1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

Some engine oil will be consumed while driving. Under the following conditions, oil consumption can be increased and thus require refilling between maintenance intervals:

- When the engine is new and within the break-in period
- When the engine oil is of lower quality
- When the incorrect oil viscosity is used
- When engine braking is employed

- When the engine is operated at high engine speeds
- When the engine is operated under heavy loads
- When the engine idles for long periods of time
- When the vehicle is operated in stop and go and/or heavy traffic situations
- When the vehicle is used under severe thermal conditions
- When the vehicle accelerates and decelerates frequently

Under these or similar conditions, you should check your oil at least every 2nd fuel fill-up and change your engine oil more frequently. If your oil consumption rate is greater than 1 liter every 2,000 kilometers, contact your SUBARU dealer who may perform a test under controlled conditions.

🛕 WARNING

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.

We recommend that you call any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.

Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

384

CAUTION

To prevent serious engine damage

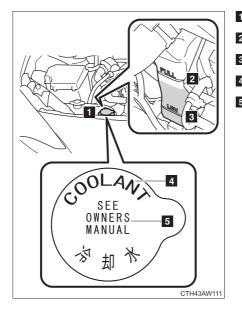
Check the oil level on a regular basis.

When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you fill the oil.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



1	Reser	voir	сар
---	-------	------	-----

- 2 "FULL"
- з "LOW"
- 4 COOLANT
- **5** SEE OWNER'S MANUAL

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line.

Maintenance and care

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant filler cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, we recommend that you have any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional pressure test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

Coolant selection

Only use SUBARU Super Coolant or similar high-quality ethylene glycolbased non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with longlife hybrid organic acid technology.

SUBARU Super Coolant is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the radiator cap.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

CAUTION

When adding engine coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it damaging parts or paint.

386

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.

If either of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

Caution symbols

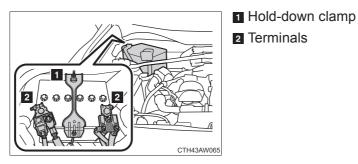
The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks	Battery acid
Shield eyes	Note operating instructions
Keep away from chil- dren	Explosive gas

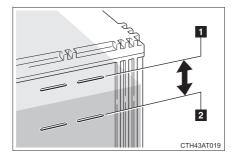


Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



Checking battery fluid



Check that the level is between "UPPER LEVEL" and "LOWER LEVEL".

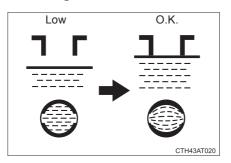
1 "UPPER LEVEL"

2 "LOWER LEVEL"

If the fluid level is at or below "LOWER LEVEL", add distilled water.

Maintenance and care

Adding distilled water



STEP 1 Remove the vent plug.

STEP 2 Add distilled water.

If the "UPPER LEVEL" line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

STEP 3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.



Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

After recharging/reconnecting the battery

- Unlocking the doors using the keyless access with push button start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the remote keyless entry system or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the push-button ignition switch in "ACC" mode. The engine may not start with the push-button ignition switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The push-button ignition switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the push-button ignition switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the push-button ignition switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

BRZ EGE

A WARNING

Chemicals in the battery

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
 Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
 Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
 It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
 Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

392

\land CAUTION

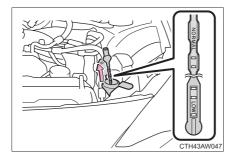
When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

When adding distilled water

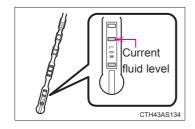
Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid



If the washer fluid level is at "LOW", add washer fluid.

■Using the gauge



The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid-covered holes in the gauge. If the level falls below the second hole

from the bottom (the "LOW" position), refill the washer fluid.

WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

AUTION

Washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

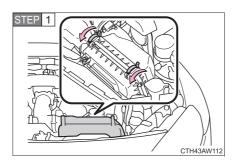
Diluting washer fluid

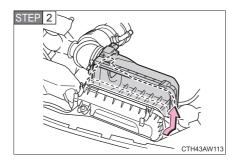
Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary. Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.



Air cleaner element

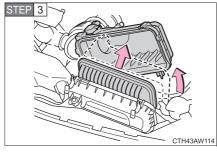
Check the air cleaner element as follows.





Slightly push the air cleaner case (rear) towards the engine and pull up the air cleaner case (rear).

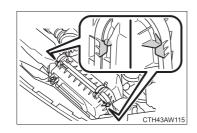
Release the clips.



Lift up the air cleaner case (rear) as shown in the illustration and remove the air cleaner element.

Inspect the outer surface of the air cleaner element, and replace the air cleaner element if it is extremely dirty.

After installing the air cleaner element



Attach the air cleaner case claws as shown in the illustration.

CAUTION

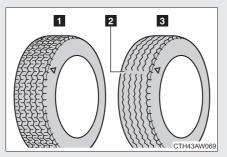
To prevent damaging the engine

Do not drive with the air cleaner element removed. Doing so causes excessive engine wear.



Make sure to inspect the tires regularly.

Checking tires



1 New tread

2 Treadwear indicator

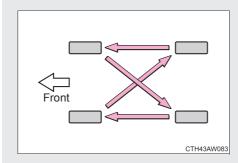
3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or " \triangle " marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.

Tire rotation

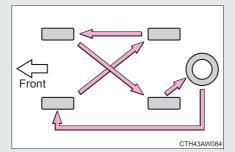
Vehicles with a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, SUBARU recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles). Maintenance and care

Vehicles with a spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, SUBARU recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

The tire pressure monitoring system (if equipped)

Your SUBARU is equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise. $(\rightarrow P. 469)$

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and tire pressure monitoring system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (\rightarrow P. 400)

398

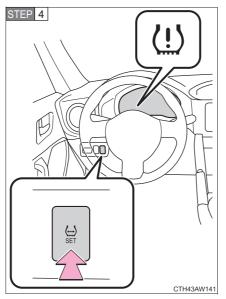
- How to initialize the tire pressure monitoring system (if equipped)
- STEP 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the push-button ignition switch off.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

STEP 2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (\rightarrow P. 555)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure monitoring system will operate based on this pressure level.

STEP 3 Turn the push-button ignition switch to "ON" mode.



Press and hold the tire pressure monitoring reset switch until the tire pressure monitoring light blinks slowly 3 times.

Registering ID codes (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly gualified and equipped professional.

When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, we recommend that you to consult with any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Replacing tires and wheels (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure monitoring system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute to indicate a system malfunction.

400

BRZ EGE

Tire life

Any tires over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

If the tread on snow tires wears down 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

Low profile tires (vehicles with 17-inch tires)

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

If you press the tire pressure monitoring reset switch accidentally (if equipped)

If initialization is performed, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level and initialize the tire pressure monitoring system again.

Routine tire inflation pressure checks (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

The tire pressure monitoring system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

Tire pressure monitoring system certification (if equipped)

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY "(DoC) is available at the following: DoC address : <u>http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/</u>

€€0891

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declares that this PMV-C210 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että PMV-C210 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dat het toestel PMV-C210 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil PMV-C210 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna PMV-C210 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr PMV-C210 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät PMV-C210 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.LTD. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ ΡΜΥ-C210 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤ ΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΉΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙ ΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo PMV-C210 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.LTD. declara que el PMV-C210 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que este PMV-C210 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., jiddikjara li dan PMV-C210 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti o hrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. seadme PMV-C210 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a PMV-C210 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že PMV-C210 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento PMV-C210 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušný mi ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta PMV-C210 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis PMV-C210 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. oświadcza, że PMV-C210 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret PMV-C210 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., декларира, че PMV-C210 е в съответс твие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпо редби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.

Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul PMV-C210 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Ovim , PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevimai drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Ovim PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je PMV-C210 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Me anë të kësaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO, LTD., Deklaron se ky PMV-C210 është në përputhje me kërkesat themelore dhe dispozitat e tjera përkatëse të direktivës 1999/5/EC.

For Importer information refer to P. 580.

•Manufacturer's mame: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL •Registered trademark:	. CO.,LTD.
This trademark is registered in the following co UK, Italy, Austria, Greece, Germany, France, Be the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Portugal. • Manufacturer's address: 1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 50 • Operating frequency band: 433.05 — 434.79M	elgium,)3-2397 JAPAN
• Maximum radio-frequency power : 100dBµV/n	
Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. de radio equipment type PMV-C210 is in comp Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of confo at the following internet address: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/c	oliance with rmity is available
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa, radiolaitetyyppi PMV-C210 on direktiivin 20 mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täy on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoittees http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car	014/53/EU simittainen teksti sa:

404

Hierbij verklaar ik, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur PMV-C210 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ Le soussigné, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., déclare que l' équipement radioélectrique du type PMV-C210 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ Härmed försäkrar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning PMV-C210 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstä mmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ Hermed erklærer PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., at radioudstyrstypen PMV-C210 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Maintenance and care

405

Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dass der Funkanlagentyp PMV-C210 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Με την παρούσα ο/η PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλ ισμός PMV-C210 πληροίτην οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.Το πλήρες κείμενο της δή λωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθετ αι στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα σ το διαδίκτυο:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Il fabbricante, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio PMV-C210 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Por la presente, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico PMV-C210 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

406

)(a) abaixo assinado(a) PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.
eclara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio MV-C210 está em conformidade com a Diretiva
014/53/UE.
) texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponí el no seguinte endereço de Internet: ttp://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
d'dan, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., niddikjara li dan it- p ta' tagħmir tar-radju PMV-C210 huwa konformi mad- pirettiva 2014/53/UE. c-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa
isponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li gej: <u>ttp://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/</u>
äesolevaga deklareerib PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., et äesolev raadioseadme tüüp PMV-C210 vastab irektiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. Li vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav jä gmisel internetiaadressil: ttp://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. igazolja, hogy a PMV-C210 ípusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU rányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a kö etkező internetes címen: ttp://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové ariadenie typu PMV-C210 je súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Iplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto nternetovej adrese: ttp://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Tímto PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rá diového zařízení PMV-C210 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme PMV-C210 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Aš, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , patvirtinu, kad radijo į renginių tipas PMV-C210 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Ar šoPACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego PMV-C210 jest zgodny z dyrektyw ą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod nastę pującym adresem internetowym:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

408

Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. erklærer at PMV-C210 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ С настоящото PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. дек ларира, че този тип радиосъоръже ниеРМV-C210 е в съответствие с Дирек тива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларац ията за съответствие може да се н амери на следния интернет адрес: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-C210 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declaratiei UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Maintenance and care

Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C210 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-C210 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedeć oj internetskoj adresi: <u>http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/</u> Nepermjet kesaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklaroj qe ky PMV-C210

eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

410



經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機,非經許可,公司、商號或使用者均不得攢自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。 低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現有干擾現象時,應立即停用,並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。 前項合法通信,指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。 低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

For Jordan

Type approval No.: TRC/LPD/2010/44

For United Arab Emirates

TRA REGISTERED No: ER0063621/11 DEALER No: DA0063612/11



The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 23AAF is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 23AAF tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 23AAF in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 23AAF est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 23AAF står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG. Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 23AAF overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 23AAF in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 23ΑΑΓ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 23AAF è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 23AAF cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE. DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 23AAF está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposicões da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 23AAF jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti ohrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 23AAF vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 23AAF megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető

követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak. DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 23AAF spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky

príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES. DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 23AAF je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 23AAF v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktiva 1999/5/ES

Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 23AAF atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 23AAF atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 23AAF jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 23AAF er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 23AAF er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 23ААF е в съответствие със

съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС. Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 23AAF este in conformitate cu

cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 23AAF je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 23AAF u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 23AAF u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

412

For Importer information refer to P. 580.

·		
Receiver:	Model: 23AAF	
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION	
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661	
	Japan	
	ORPORATION declares that the radio equipment	
type 23AAF is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.		
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the		
following internet a		
nups://www.denso.	co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html	
DENSO CORPOR	ATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi 23AAF 53/ELL mukainen	
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti		
on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:		
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html		
	0.	
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type		
radioapparatuur 23AAF conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.		
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden		
geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:		
https://www.denso.	co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html	
Le soussigné, DEN	so corporation, déclare que l'équipement	
radioélectrique du type 23AAF est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.		
-	e la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible	
à l'adresse internet	suivante:	
https://www.denso.	co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html	
Härmed försäkrar [DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av	
radioutrustning 23AAF överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.		
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:		
•	co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html	
	0:	

Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen 23AAF er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp 23AAF der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός 23AAF πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html II fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio 23AAF è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico 23AAF es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio 23AAF está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

414

B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju 23AAF huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp 23AAF vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a 23AAF típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu 23AAF je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení 23AAF je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme 23AAF skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Maintenance and care

Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo jrenginių tipas 23AAF atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta 23AAF atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego 23AAF jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 23AAF er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at 23AAF er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение 23ААF е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

416

Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio 23AAF este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:

https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 23AAF je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 23AAF u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa 23AAF u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:

https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 23AAF eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

> The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

WARNING

Tire pressure monitoring system operation (if equipped)

The tire pressure monitoring system may not provide warning immediately if a tire bursts or if sudden air leakage occurs.

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Make sure to install 4 tires that are of the specified size, and that all 4 tires are the same for the following items:
 - Size
 - Circumference
 - · Speed symbol
 - Load index
 - Construction
 - Manufacturer
 - Brand (tread pattern)
 - · Degrees of wear

You must obey the specification printed on the tire placard. The tire placard is located on the driver's door pillar.

If all four tires are not the same in items listed above, there is a possibility that it may lead to serious mechanical damage to the drive train of your car and affect the following.

- · Ride
- · Handling
- Braking
- Speedometer/Odometer calibration
- · Clearance between the body and the tires

It also may be dangerous and lead to loss of vehicle control as well as an accident.

- Only use radial tires.
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
 Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

418

WARNING

When initializing the tire pressure monitoring system (if equipped)

Do not operate the tire pressure monitoring reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

🔨 CAUTION

Replacing a flat tire

Do not hit and bend the disc rotor backing plate when removing and installing the tire. A bent backing plate may scrape against the disc rotor and cause noise while the vehicle is in motion.

- Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)
 - When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
 - When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.
- To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (\rightarrow P. 398)

AUTION

Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or pot holes. These conditions may cause losses in tire air pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

Low profile tires and wheels (vehicles with 17-inch tires)

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the wheel when receiving impact from the road surface. Therefore pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they
 may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid pot holes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

If tire pressures become low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Wheel balance

Although the wheels are correctly balanced when the vehicle is first delivered, they will become imbalanced as the tires wear. An imbalanced wheel may cause the steering wheel to vibrate slightly at certain vehicle speeds and may affect the vehicle's straight-line stability. If you notice abnormal tire wear or vibration in the steering wheel, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Wheel alignment

Incorrect wheel alignment can result in uneven tire wear reducing the stability of the vehicle. If you notice uneven tire wear, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the wheel alignment inspected.

420

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Tire inflation pressure**

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, SUBARU recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (\rightarrow P. 555)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Instructions for checking tire pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

Check only when the tires are cold.

If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

Always use a tire pressure gauge.

It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.

- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

BRZ EGE

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.

If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

🔨 CAUTION

When inspecting and adjusting tire pressure

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.

If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

422

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

SUBARU does not recommend using:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Alloy wheel precautions

- Use only SUBARU wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your alloy wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the alloy wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only SUBARU genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

423

BRZ EGE

When replacing wheels (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

The wheels of your SUBARU are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure monitoring system to provide advanced warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (\rightarrow P. 398)

WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts



Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

424

🔨 CAUTION

Replacing tire inflation pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your SUBARU dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Ensure that only genuine SUBARU wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

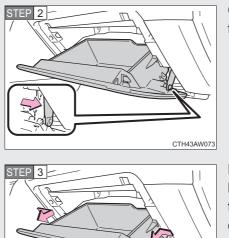
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Air conditioning filter**

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

CTH43AW136

Removal method

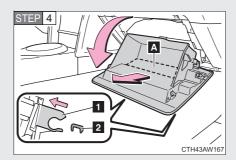
STEP 1 Turn the push-button ignition switch off.



Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

Push in each side of the glove box and pull the glove box toward you to disconnect the claws.





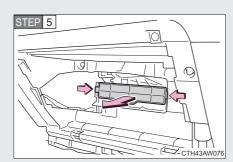
Lower the glove box slowly until surface A is horizontal with the floor, then pull it out. (Simply pulling with gentle force will disengage the lower claws.)

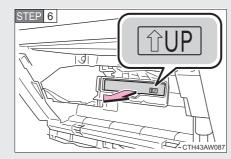
- 1 Lower claw
- 2 Lower claw engagement point

Do not forcibly pull the glove box. Otherwise, the lower claws or the lower claw engagement points may be deformed, making it difficult to reinstall or close the glove box.

Remove the filter cover.







Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "[↑]UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

STEP 7 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

427

Maintenance and care

Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required.

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

🔨 CAUTION

When removing the glove box

Do not forcibly pull the glove box. Otherwise, the lower claws or the lower claw engagement points may be deformed, making it difficult to reinstall or close the glove box.

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed. Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.



4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Transmitter/access key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

Groove

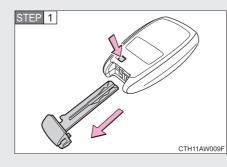
CTH43AW160F

CTH43AW162F

- You will need the following items:
 - Flathead screwdriver
 - Lithium battery CR2032
- Replacing the battery

STEP 2

STEP 3



Take out the mechanical key.

Insert the tip of a flathead screwdriver into the groove and remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with protective tape.

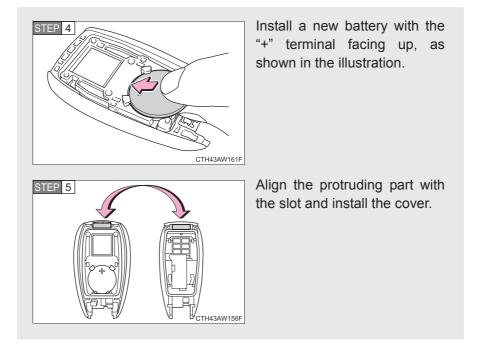
Remove the depleted battery.

To prevent damage to the key, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with protective tape.



*: Taiwan only

Maintenance and care



Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

If the key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The keyless access with push button start system and remote keyless entry system will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

430

WARNING

Removed battery and other parts

Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

Certification for the lithium battery

- RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS
- Batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

CAUTION

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Precaution before replacing the battery

Before replacing the battery, touch a metallic object to remove any static electricity from your body.

Maintenance and care

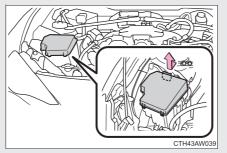
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Turn the push-button ignition switch off.

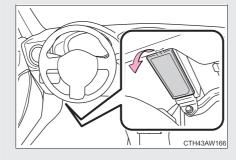
STEP 2 Open the fuse box cover.

Engine compartment



Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

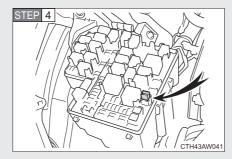
Instrument panel



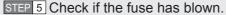
Remove the lid.

432

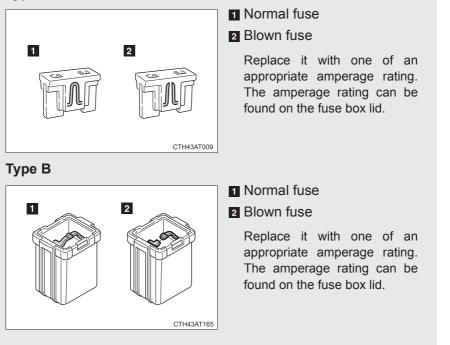
STEP 3 After a system failure, see "Fuse layout and amperage ratings" (\rightarrow P. 435) for details about which fuse to check.



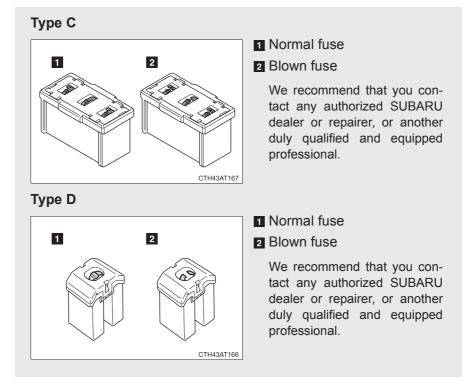
Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.







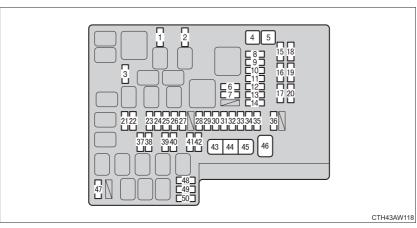






Fuse layout and amperage ratings

Engine compartment



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	MIR HTR	7.5 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
2	RDI	25 A	Electric cooling fan
3	(PUSH-AT)	7.5 A	Engine control unit
4	ABS NO. 1	40 A	ABS
5	HEATER	50 A	Air conditioning system
6	WASHER	10 A	Windshield washer
7	WIPER	30 A	Windshield wipers
8	RR DEF	30 A	Rear window defogger
9	(RR FOG)	10 A	Rear fog light
10	D FR DOOR	25 A	Power window (driver's side)
11	(CDS)	25 A	Electric cooling fan
12	D-OP	25 A	
13	ABS NO. 2	25 A	ABS
14	D FL DOOR	25 A	Power window (passenger's side)
15	SPARE	See note.	Spare fuse



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
16	SPARE	See note.	Spare fuse
17	SPARE	See note.	Spare fuse
18	SPARE	See note.	Spare fuse
19	SPARE	See note.	Spare fuse
20	SPARE	See note.	Spare fuse
21	ST	7.5 A	Starting system
22	ALT-S	7.5 A	Charging system
23	(STR LOCK)	7.5 A	Steering lock system
24	D/L	20 A	Power door lock
25	ETCS	15 A	Engine control unit
26	(AT+B)	7.5 A	Transmission
27	(AM2 NO. 2)	7.5 A	Keyless access with push button start system
28	EFI (CTRL)	15 A	Engine control unit
29	EFI (HTR)	15 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
30	EFI (IGN)	15 A	Starting system
31	EFI (+B)	7.5 A	Engine control unit
32	HAZ	15 A	Turn signal lights, hazard warning flashers
33	MPX-B	7.5 A	Automatic air conditioning system, gauge and meters
34	F/PMP	20 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
35	IG2 MAIN	30 A	SRS airbag system, engine control unit
36	DCC	30 A	Interior light, remote keyless entry system, main body ECU

436

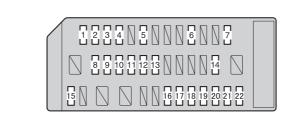
	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
37	HORN NO. 2	7.5 A	Horn
38	HORN NO. 1	7.5 A	Horn
39	H-LP LH LO	15 A	Left-hand headlight (low beam)
40	H-LP RH LO	15 A	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
41	H-LP LH HI	10 A	Left-hand headlight (high beam)
42	H-LP RH HI	10 A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
43	INJ	30 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
44	H-LP WASHER	30 A	Headlight cleaners
45	AM2 NO. 1	40 A	Starting system, engine control unit
46	EPS	80 A	Electric power steering
47	A/B MAIN	15 A	SRS airbag system
48	ECU-B	7.5 A	Remote keyless entry system, main body ECU
49	DOME	20 A	Interior light
50	IG2	7.5 A	Engine control unit

Note

One of each of the following spare fuses are provided: 7.5 A, 10 A, 15 A, 20 A, 25 A, 30 A.

437

Instrument panel



CTH43AW117

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	ECU ACC	10 A	Main body ECU, outside rear view mirrors
2	P/POINT No.2	15 A	Power outlet
3	PANEL	10 A	Illumination
4	TAIL	10 A	Tail lights
5	DRL	10 A	Daytime running light system
6	STOP	7.5 A	Stop lights
7	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
8	HEATER-S	7.5 A	Air conditioning system
9	HEATER	10 A	Air conditioning system
10	FR FOG LH	10 A	Left-hand front fog light
11	FR FOG RH	10 A	Right-hand front fog light
12	BK/UP LP	7.5 A	Back-up lights
13	ECU IG1	10 A	ABS, electric power steering
14	AM1	7.5 A	Starting system
15	AMP	15 A	Audio system
16	AT UNIT	15 A	Transmission
17	GAUGE	7.5 A	Gauge and meters, keyless access with push button start system
18	ECU IG2	10 A	Engine control unit
19	SEAT HTR LH	10 A	Left-hand seat heater
20	SEAT HTR RH	10 A	Right-hand seat heater
21	RADIO	7.5 A	Audio system
22	P/POINT No.1	15 A	Power outlet

438

After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 440)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine SUBARU fuse or equivalent.
- Do not modify the fuse or the fuse box.

🔨 CAUTION

Before replacing fuses

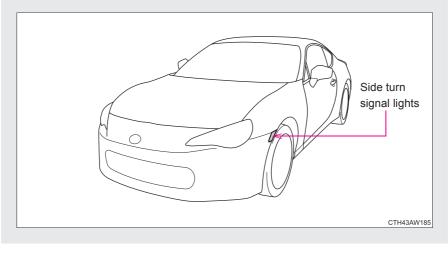
Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

439

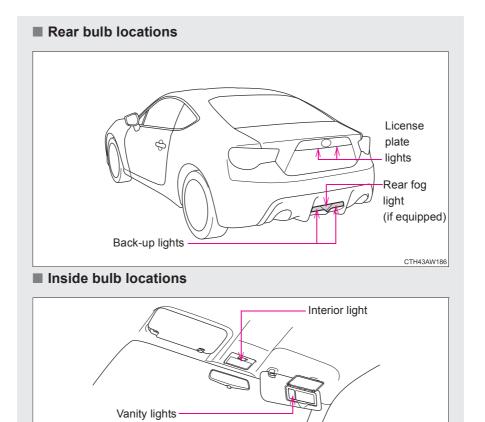
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Preparing a replacement light bulb
 - Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (\rightarrow P. 556)
- Front bulb locations







Maintenance and care

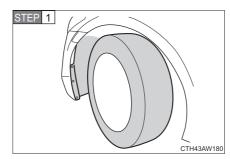
CTHPIAW166

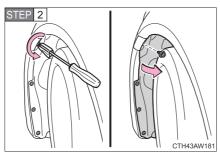
441

STEP 3

Replacing light bulbs

Side turn signal lights





Turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the light to be replaced.

Turn the steering wheel to a point that allows your hand to easily fit between the tire and fender liner.

Remove the clip and partly remove the fender liner.

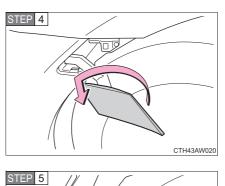
To prevent damage to the vehicle, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



Insert the screwdriver into the hole. While firmly pushing the screwdriver forward, move it towards the inside of the vehicle.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with a tape.

442



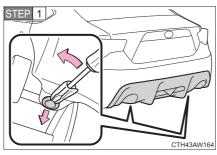


Pull out the lamp and turn the lens counterclockwise.

Remove the light bulb.

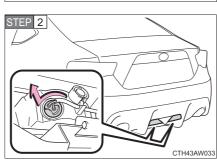
STEP 6 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Back-up lights

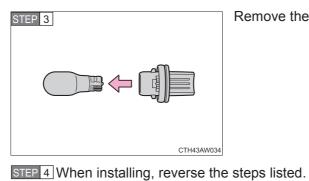


Remove the clips.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

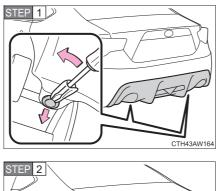


Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

444

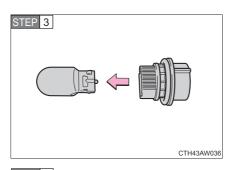


Rear fog light (if equipped)

Remove the clips.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

Turn the bulb base counterclock-wise.

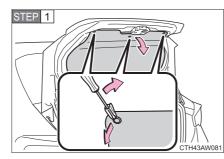


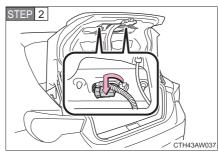
Remove the light bulb.

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

CTH43AW035

License plate lights

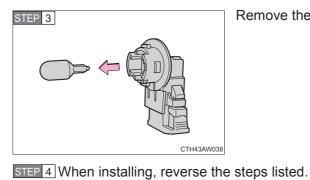




Vehicles with the trunk lid panel cover: Remove the trunk lid panel cover clips and partly remove the trunk lid panel cover.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

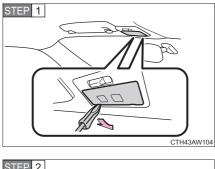
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

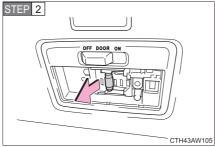


Remove the light bulb.

446

Interior light





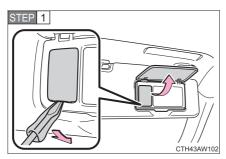
Remove the lens.

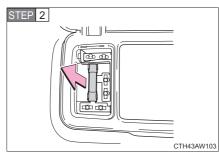
To prevent damage to the interior light, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

Remove the light bulb.

STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Vanity lights





Open the cover and remove the lens.

To prevent damage to the vanity light, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

Remove the light bulb.

STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.



Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlights
- Front position lights/daytime running lights (if equipped)
- Front turn signal lights
- Front fog lights
- Stop/tail lights
- Stop lights
- Rear turn signal lights
- High mounted stoplight
- Door courtesy lights
- Trunk light

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the light lens does not indicate a malfunction.

Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.

• Water has built up inside the light.

■LED light bulbs

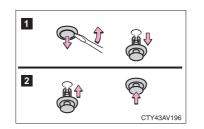
The headlights, front position lights/daytime running lights (if equipped), front turn signal lights, front fog lights, stop/tail lights, stop lights, rear turn signal lights and high mounted stoplight consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

When replacing light bulbs

SUBARU recommends that you use genuine SUBARU products designed for this vehicle.

Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

Removing and installing the luggage trim cover and trunk lid panel cover clip



Removing
 Installing

450

BRZ EGE

WARNING

Replacing light bulbs

- Only replace a bulb when it is cool enough to touch. Do not attempt to replace bulbs while they are hot, as doing so may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
 - Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install the light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering a light unit. This may damage the light or cause condensation to build up on the inner side of the lens.

When changing the rear fog light (if equipped) or back-up lights

Stop the engine and wait until the exhaust pipes have cooled down sufficiently. The lights are located near the exhaust pipe and touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

452

When trouble arises

5

5-1. Essential information

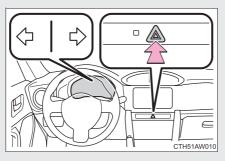
Hazard warning		- 2		1.1.7	01		
		۷.	U	vv	a		нv

flashers	454
If your vehicle needs to	
be towed	455
If you think something is	
wrong	463
Fuel pump shut off	
austam	101

Steps to take in
an emergency
If a warning light turns
on or a warning buzzer
sounds 465
If a warning message is
displayed 474
If you have a flat tire
(vehicles with
an emergency tire
puncture repair kit) 492
If you have a flat tire
(vehicles with a
spare tire) 510
If the engine will not
start 523
If the select lever cannot
be shifted from P
(vehicles with an automatic
transmission) 526
If the access key does not
operate properly 528
If the battery is
discharged 532
If your vehicle overheats 537
If the vehicle becomes

5-1. Essential information Hazard warning flashers

The hazard warning flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.



Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

Hazard warning flashers

If the hazard warning flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

454

5-1. Essential information If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

If towing from the rear, the vehicle's front wheels and axles must be in good condition. (\rightarrow P. 461)

If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before towing.

- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

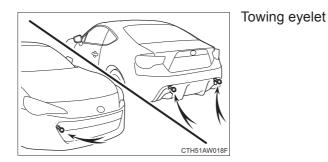
Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

For vehicles with an automatic transmission, only the front towing eyelet may be used.

5-1. Essential information



Before emergency towing

STEP 1 Release the parking brake.

- STEP 2 Shift the select lever to N (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to neutral (vehicles with a manual transmission).
- STEP 3 Turn the push-button ignition switch to "ACC" (engine off) or "ON" (engine running) mode.

If towing a vehicle

Do not tow another vehicle. If towing a vehicle that has broken down is unavoidable, avoid towing a vehicle that is heavier than your vehicle. Also, do not pull out a vehicle that has fallen into a ditch.

WARNING

Caution while towing

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

456

5-1. Essential information

AUTION

To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission in emergency towing (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Never tow a vehicle from the rear with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

To prevent damage to the vehicle

- When towing this vehicle, make sure to observe the following:
 - Do not use a wire rope
 - Keep vehicle speed below 30 km/h (19 mph) and do not tow for distances over 30 km (19 miles)
 - Tow the vehicle in the forward direction
 - · Do not apply rope to the vehicle's suspension and so forth
- Do not tow another vehicle, boat (trailer) and so forth, that is heavier than this vehicle.

When towing down a long slope

Use a wheel lift-type or flat bed truck. (\rightarrow P. 461, 462)

If a wheel lift-type or flat bed truck is not used, the brakes may overheat, leading to poor brake performance.

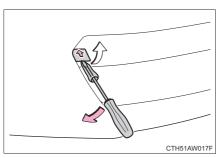


Installing towing eyelet

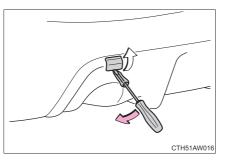
STEP 1 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

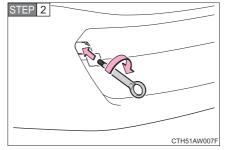
To prevent damage to the vehicle, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

Front



Rear



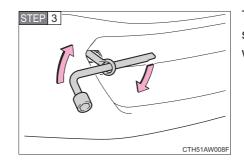


Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.





5-1. Essential information



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

Location of the emergency towing eyelet

→P. 495, 510

WARNING

Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.

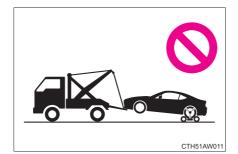
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

After towing

- Always remove the towing eyelet. Failure to do so can cause the SRS airbags to not operate correctly in the event of a frontal collision.
- Always remove the towing eyelets. Failure to do so may prevent the fuel pump shut off system from operating properly if the vehicle receives an impact from the rear.



Towing with a sling-type truck



CAUTION

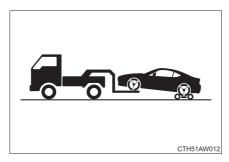
To prevent body damage Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.



5-1. Essential information

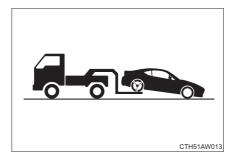
Towing with a wheel lift-type truck

From the front



Never tow a vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground.Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

From the rear



Turn the push-button ignition switch to "ACC" mode so that the steering wheel is unlocked.

🔨 CAUTION

To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission when towing using a wheel-lift type truck (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

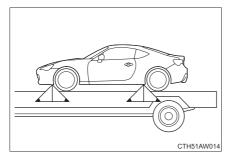
Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground.

To prevent damaging the vehicle

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the push-button ignition switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle from the rear, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed from the rear.

When trouble arises

Using a flat bed truck



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45° .

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



5-1. Essential information If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

- Visible symptoms
 - Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
 - Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
 - The high engine coolant temperature warning light flashes or illuminates

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

463

5-1. Essential information Fuel pump shut off system

When the vehicle sustains an impact in an accident, etc., the fuel pump shut off system operates to stop supplying fuel in order to minimize fuel leakage.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

STEP 1 Turn the push-button ignition switch to "ACC" mode or turn it off.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

CAUTION

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

464

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	 Brake system warning light Low brake fluid Malfunction in the brake system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light/Details
Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.
Low engine oil pressure warning light Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low.
High engine coolant temperature warning light
Indicates that the engine is almost overheating. (\rightarrow P. 537)
As the engine coolant temperature increases, this warning light will change from flashing to constantly illuminated.

466

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
ΨÇ	 Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in: The electronic engine control system; The electronic throttle control system; The electronic automatic transmission control system.
*	 SRS airbag system warning light* Indicates a malfunction in: The SRS airbag system; The seatbelt pretensioner system.
(ABS)	 ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: The ABS; The brake assist system.
@!	Electric power steering warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the electric power steering sys- tem.
	 Slip indicator Indicates a malfunction in: The Vehicle stability control (VSC) system; The TRC system; The hill start assist system.
T D	Automatic headlight leveling system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
≣(İ >	LED headlight warning light Indicates a malfunction in the LED headlights.
(Comes on in yellow)	Cruise control indicator light Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system.

*: When the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode, the SRS airbag system warning light illuminates and turns off after 6 seconds if the airbag system is functioning normally. The SRS airbag system warning light remains illuminated when the airbag system is malfunctioning or if a malfunction occurred while driving.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Electric power steering warning light (warning buzzer)

The electric power steering warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound when the voltage is low or the voltage drops.

A WARNING

When the electric power steering warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy. If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

468

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
(Comes on in yellow)	Low fuel level warning light Remaining fuel (Approximately 7.0 L [1.8 gal., 1.5 Imp. gal.] or less)	Refuel the vehicle.
(On the instru- ment cluster)	Driver's seatbelt reminder light (warning buzzer)* Warns the driver to fasten his/her seatbelt.	Fasten the seatbelt.
(On the center panel)	Front passenger's seatbelt reminder light (warning buzzer)* Warns the front passenger to fasten his or her seat- belt.	Fasten the seatbelt.

469

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Tire pressure warning light (if equipped)	
	 When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as Natural causes (→P. 471) Flat tire (→P. 492, 510) 	Adjust the tire inflation pres- sure to the specified level. The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the sys- tem checked by any autho- rized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped pro- fessional.
	When the light comes on after blinking for approxi- mately one minute: Malfunction in the tire pres- sure monitoring system $(\rightarrow P. 472)$	Have the system checked by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
A/T OIL TEMP	Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light (if equipped) Indicates that the auto- matic transmission fluid temperature is too high.	Stop the vehicle in a safe place and shift the select lever to P. If the light goes off after a lit- tle while, the vehicle can be driven. If the light does not go off, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

470

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Master warning light A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	→P. 474

*: Driver's and front passenger's seatbelt buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seatbelt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seatbelt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seatbelt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

Low fuel level warning light

When the vehicle is on an incline, curve and so forth, the fuel inside the tank moves, which may cause the warning light to come on early.

Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seatbelt reminder and warning buzzer

If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and warning buzzer to sound, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.

 If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

When the tire pressure warning light comes on (if equipped)

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level. Pushing the tire pressure monitoring reset switch will not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes (if equipped)

The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks or tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).



If the tire pressure monitoring system is inoperative (if equipped)

The tire pressure monitoring system will be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- If the tire inflation pressure is 380 kPa (3.80 kgf/cm² or bar, 55 psi) or higher.

The tire pressure monitoring system may be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If electronic devices or facilities using similar radio wave frequencies are nearby.
- If a radio set at similar frequencies is in use in the vehicle.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, in particular around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If non-genuine SUBARU wheels are used. (Even if you use SUBARU wheels, the tire pressure monitoring system may not work properly with some types of tires.)
- If tire chains are used.
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put in the luggage compartment.
- If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for approximately one minute (if equipped)

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for approximately one minute when the push-button ignition switch is turned to "ON" mode, have it checked any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

472

If the tire pressure warning light comes on (if equipped)

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.
- If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

The tire pressure monitoring system may not activate immediately.

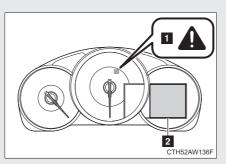
🔨 CAUTION

To ensure the tire pressure monitoring system operates properly (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



1 Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

2 Multi-information display

If any of the warning light comes on again after the following actions have been performed, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
Brake Malfunction	Indicates that: • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning A buzzer also sounds.

474

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
Engine Coolant High Temperature	Indicates that the engine is almost overheating. (→P. 537) A buzzer also sounds.

475

When trouble arises

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Warning message	Details
Check SRS Airbag System	Indicates a malfunction in:The SRS airbag system;The seatbelt pretensioner system. A buzzer also sounds.
Check ABS	Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; • The brake assist system. A buzzer also sounds.
Check Power Steering System	Indicates a malfunction in the electric power steer- ing system. A buzzer also sounds.

476

Warning message	Details
Check Access System with Elec. Key	Indicates a malfunction in the keyless access with push button start system.
(Flashes)	A buzzer also sounds.
(Flashes in yellow)	

When trouble arises

477

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed The system also indi- cates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), flashes to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed.	Make sure that both side doors are closed.
	Indicates that the trunk is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), flashes to indicate that the trunk is not yet fully closed.	Close the trunk.



Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Warning message Transmission Fluid High Temperature	Details Indicates that the auto- matic transmission fluid	Correction procedure Stop the vehicle in a safe place and shift the select lever to P. If the message is cleared after a little while, the vehicle can be driven. If the mes
A/T OIL TEMP (Vehicles with an auto- matic transmission)	temperature is too high. A buzzer also sounds.	be driven. If the mes- sage is not cleared, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
Turn Light Off (Flashes)	Indicates that the lights are left on when the push-button ignition switch is off and the driver's door is opened. A buzzer also sounds.	Turn the lights off.

479

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Fuel Low (Comes on in yellow)	Indicates that remain- ing fuel is approxi- mately 7.0 L (1.8 gal., 1.5 Imp. gal.) or less The estimated remaining driving range will be dis- played under this warning message.*	Refuel the vehicle.
Roads may be icy	Roads may be icy due to the low outside temperature.	Drive carefully avoiding sudden acceleration, sudden braking, sud- den deceleration, and sharp turns.

*: This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

480

Have the malfunction repaired immediately.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once		Key not detected (Flashes) (Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that the access key is not present when attempting to start the engine.	Confirm the loca- tion of the access key.
Once	3 times	Key not detected (Flashes) (Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened and closed with the push-button ignition switch in any mode other than off and the access key out- side of the detec- tion area.	Confirm the loca- tion of the access key.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	Key not detected (Flashes) (Flashes in yellow) (Vehicles with an auto- matic transmission)	The access key was carried out- side the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position P was selected without turning off the push-but- ton ignition switch.	Turn the push-but- ton igni- tion switch off or bring the access key back into the vehicle.
Once	3 times	Key not detected (Flashes) (Flashes in yellow) (Vehicles with a manual transmission)	The access key was carried out- side the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position neutral was selected with- out turning off the push-button ignition switch.	Turn the push-but- ton igni- tion switch off or bring the access key back into the vehicle.



Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once		Key not detected	An attempt was made to exit the	Turn the
	Contin- uous (5 sec- onds)	Turn Power Off (Displayed alternately) (Flashes) (Flashes in yellow)	vehicle with the access key and touch the lock sensor to lock the doors without first turning the push- button ignition switch off.	push-but- ton igni- tion switch off and lock the doors again.
Intermit- tently (7 seconds)		Key not detected Image: Constraint of the second system Image: Constraint of the se	An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehi- cle.	Confirm that the access key is inside the vehicle.

483

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Contin- uous		Shift to P position when parked (Flashes) (Vehicles with an auto- matic transmission)	The driver's door was opened while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the push-button igni- tion switch.	Shift the select lever to P.
Contin- uous	when parked was carried o	The access key was carried out- side the vehicle	• Shift the	
	Contin- uous	Key not detected (Displayed alternately)	and the driver's door was opened and closed while any shift position	 Shift the select lever to P. Bring the access
		(Flashes)	other than P was selected without turning off the push-button igni- tion switch.	key back into the vehicle.
		(Flashes in yellow) (Vehicles with an auto- matic transmission)		

484

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	Contin- uous (5 sec- onds)	Key detected in vehicle (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the keyless access with push button start system while the access key was still inside the vehi- cle.	Retrieve the access key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
Once	Contin- uous (5 sec- onds)	Key detected in vehicle (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock either door by opening a door and putting the lock lever into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the access key still inside the vehi- cle.	Retrieve the access key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once		Depress brake pedal, touch engine switch with key (Flashes) (Flashes in yellow) (Vehicles with an auto- matic transmission)	 When the doors were unlocked with the mechani- cal key and then the push-button ignition switch was pressed, the access key could not be detected in the vehicle. The access key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the push-button ignition switch was pressed two consecutive times. 	Touch the access key to the push-but- ton igni- tion switch while depress- ing the brake pedal.



Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once		Depress clutch pedal and touch engine switch with key (Flashes) (Flashes in yellow) (Vehicles with a manual transmission)	 When the doors were unlocked with the mechani- cal key and then the push-button ignition switch was pressed, the access key could not be detected in the vehicle. The access key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the push-button ignition switch was pressed two consecutive times. 	Touch the access key to the push-but- ton igni- tion switch while depress- ing the clutch pedal.
Once		Shift to P position to Start (Flashes) (Vehicles with an auto- matic transmission)	An attempt was made to start the engine with the select lever in an incorrect position.	Shift the select lever to P and start the engine.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
		Auto Power Off to Conserve Battery	Power was turned off due to the automatic power off func- tion.	Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and main- tain that level for approxi- mately 5 minutes to recharge the bat- tery.
Once		Key Battery Low	Indicates that the access key bat- tery is low.	Replace the bat- tery. (→P. 429)



Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
		Depress brake pedal and push engine switch	The driver's door was opened and closed with the push-button igni- tion switch turned off and then the push-button igni- tion switch was put in "ACC" mode twice with- out the engine being started.	Press the push-but- ton igni- tion switch while depress- ing the brake pedal.
Once		(Vehicles with an auto- matic transmission)	During an engine starting proce- dure in the event that the access key was not func- tioning properly $(\rightarrow P. 529)$, the push-button igni- tion switch was touched with the access key.	Press the push-but- ton igni- tion switch while depress- ing the brake pedal within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.

489

5-2. Si	teps to	take in	an em	era	encv

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
		Depress clutch pedal and push engine	ush engine being started.	
Once		switch to start (Flashes) (Vehicles with a manual transmission)	During an engine starting proce- dure in the event that the access key was not func- tioning properly $(\rightarrow P. 529)$, the push-button igni- tion switch was touched with the access key.	Press the push-but- ton igni- tion switch while depress- ing the clutch pedal within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.
Once		Steering Lock active (Flashes)	Indicates that the steering lock has not been released.	Release the steer- ing lock. $(\rightarrow P. 198)$

490

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Con- tinu- ous		Shift to P position when parked (Flashes) (Vehicles with an auto- matic transmission)	The push-button ignition switch has been turned off with the select lever in a posi- tion other than P.	Shift the select lever to P.
Once		Turn Power Off (Flashes) (Vehicles with an auto- matic transmission)	After the push- button ignition switch has been turned off with the select lever in a position other than P, the select lever has been shifted to P.	Turn the push-but- ton igni- tion switch off.

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

491

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

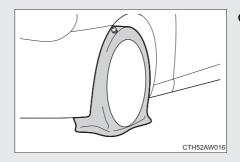
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) Depending on the damage, this kit cannot be used to repair the tire. (\rightarrow P. 494)

After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit are only a temporary measure. Have the tire repaired and replaced as soon as possible.

492

Before repairing the tire

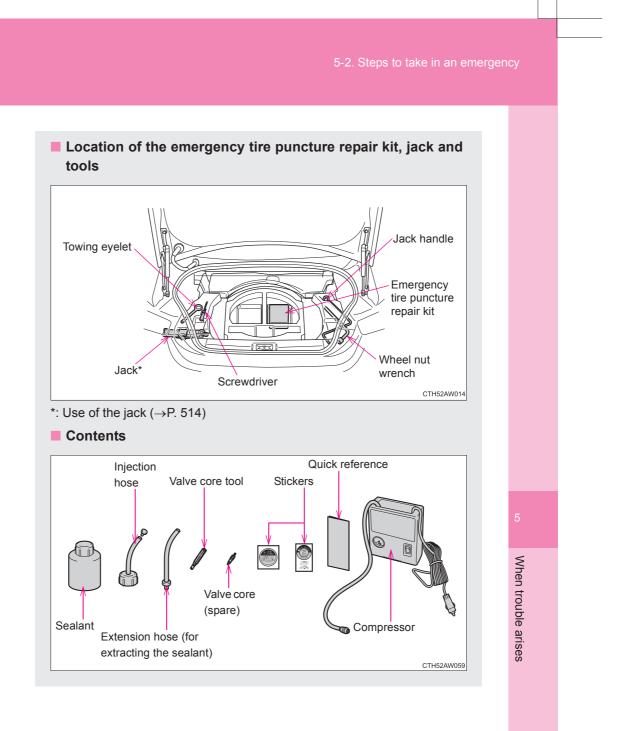
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the select lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to neutral (vehicles with a manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers. (\rightarrow P. 454)



- Check the degree of the tire damage.
 - Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and prevent emergency repair with the repair kit.
 - To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

493

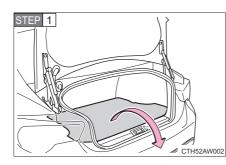
5_	2. Steps to take in an emergency	
0-		
	A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit	
	In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped profes- sional.	
	When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure	
	When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread	
	When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel	
	When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more	
	When the wheel is damaged	
	 When two or more tires have been punctured (the sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire) 	
	When more than two sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire	
	When the sealant has expired	
	494	
_		1



495

5	-2. Steps to take in an emergency	
	Declaration of conformity in accordance with the safety of machinery 2006/42/EC	
	Goodhope	
	TIANSEN LTD.	
	Date: 2011 October 15 From: TIANSEN LTD, Room 505, HK Worsted Mills Industrial Building 31-39 Wo Tong Tsui Street, Kwai Chung Hongkong To: SUMITOMO RUBBER INDUSTRIES, LTD, 1-1, 2-chame, Tsutsui-cho, Chuo-ku, Kobe 651-0071, Japan	
	SELF DECLARATION	
	ON CE MARKING RECOGNITION	
	* This is to confirm that the below electrical air pump models, which are designed and manufactured by Good Hope, have CE marking recognition.	
	5137 (Customer part number: 3501)	
	AUTHORIZED PERSON SIGNING FOR THE COMPANY:	
	Sam Wong, Quality Manager (Name in block letter and position in the company)	
	Shanghai & October 15, 2011 (Place & date) (Authorized signature & company stamp)	
	496	
DIKZ	_EGE	

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit



Vehicles with a luggage mat: Remove the luggage mat.

STEP 2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

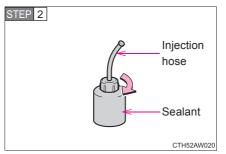
497

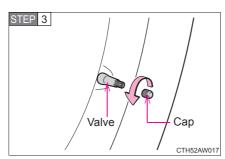
When trouble arises



Emergency repair method

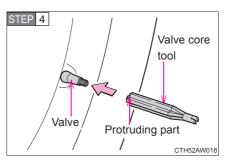
STEP 1 Shake the sealant bottle up and down several times and remove the cap of the sealant bottle.





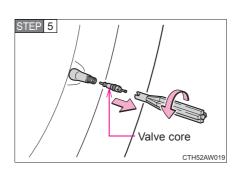
Connect the injection hose by screwing onto the sealant. As it is screwed in, the aluminum seal on the bottle will be torn.

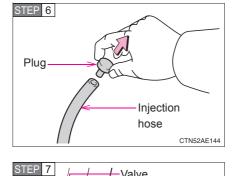
Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



Bring the protruding part of the valve core tool into contact with the valve to discharge air.

498

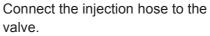


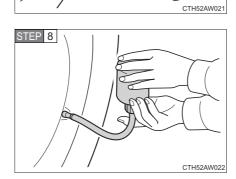


Valve

Pull out the valve core by turning it counterclockwise using the valve core tool.

Remove the plug from the injection hose.

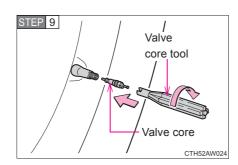


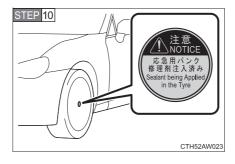


Injection

hose

Inject the sealant that is in the bottle. Hold and tilt the bottle, then squeeze sealant out of the bottle as shown.

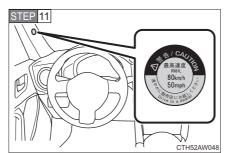




Remove the injection hose from the valve and screw the valve core in the valve securely by turning it clockwise with the valve core tool.

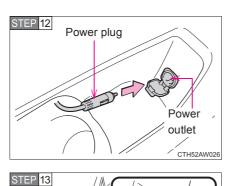
Attach the sticker as shown.

Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the label. If it is impossible to attach the label, make sure to tell any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional when you have them repair and replace the tire that sealant is injected.



Store the kit and then attach the sticker as shown.

500



Hose Compressor CTH52AW025

STEP 14

Connect the compressor power plug to the power outlet.

The push-button ignition switch must be in "ACC" mode.

Connect the air compressor hose by threading it on the valve.

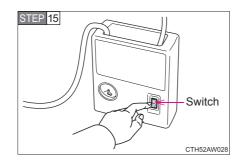
Left-hand drive vehicles: Check the specified inflation pressure.

The label is placed as shown in the illustration.

Right-hand drive vehicles: Check the specified inflation pressure.

The label is placed as shown in the illustration.

STEP 14 CTH52AW049

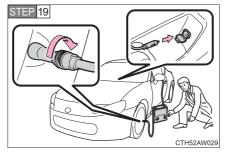


Turn the compressor switch "ON" and fill the tire with air until the specified inflation pressure is reached.

STEP 16 Turn the switch "OFF" when the pressure gauge connected to the hose reads the specified pressure.

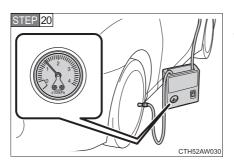
If the inflation pressure is not attained within 10 minutes, emergency repair is not possible due to severe damage. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

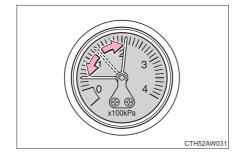
- STEP 17 After completely filling the tire with air, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and pull the power plug of the compressor out of the power outlet on the vehicle.
- STEP 18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly in the tire, immediately drive for about 10 minutes.



After driving about 10 minutes, pull your vehicle over in a safe place and reconnect the compressor.

502



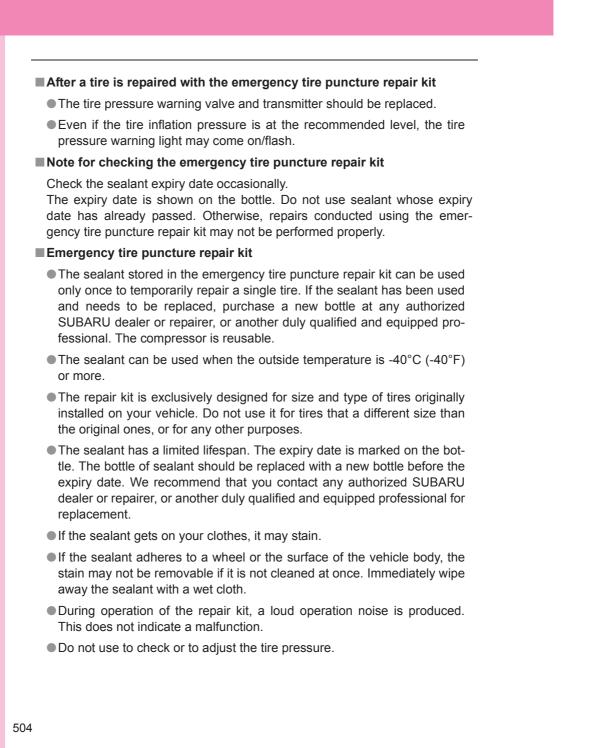


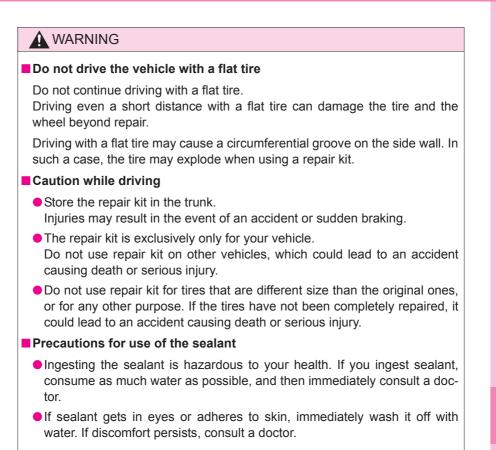
Read the inflation pressure on the pressure gauge.

If the pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) or above, fill the tire with air using the compressor until the specified inflation pressure is reached.

If the pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi), the emergency repair that have been performed is not safe for use as damage to the tire is too severe. Do not continue to drive the vehicle. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

STEP 21 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.





505

WARNING

When fixing the flat tire

Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.

- If force is used to turn the valve core tool while air remains in the tire, special care should be taken because the valve core could fly out.
- Be careful, as sealant may fly out if you shake the bottle with the hose installed.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.

After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.

- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.

506

BRZ EGE

WARNING • The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 10 minutes. Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful when handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part around the connecting area between the bottle and compressor. It will be extremely hot. • Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly. Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury. Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering. If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following. • Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel. • Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3

 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

507



AUTION

When performing an emergency repair

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
- Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Do not put the valve core on dirty ground or in the sand. Store it in a clean place.
- Do not remove the inside cap of the sealant bottle.
- Turn the valve core tool with your hand when screwing it in. If you use another tool in conjunction with the valve core tool, damage may occur.

Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If petrol splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow petrol to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the trunk out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

508

AUTION

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (\rightarrow P. 398)

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

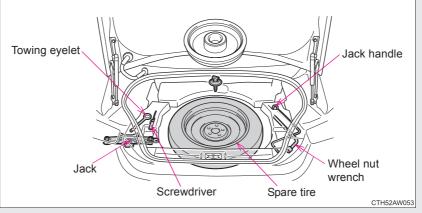
Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

Before jacking up the vehicle

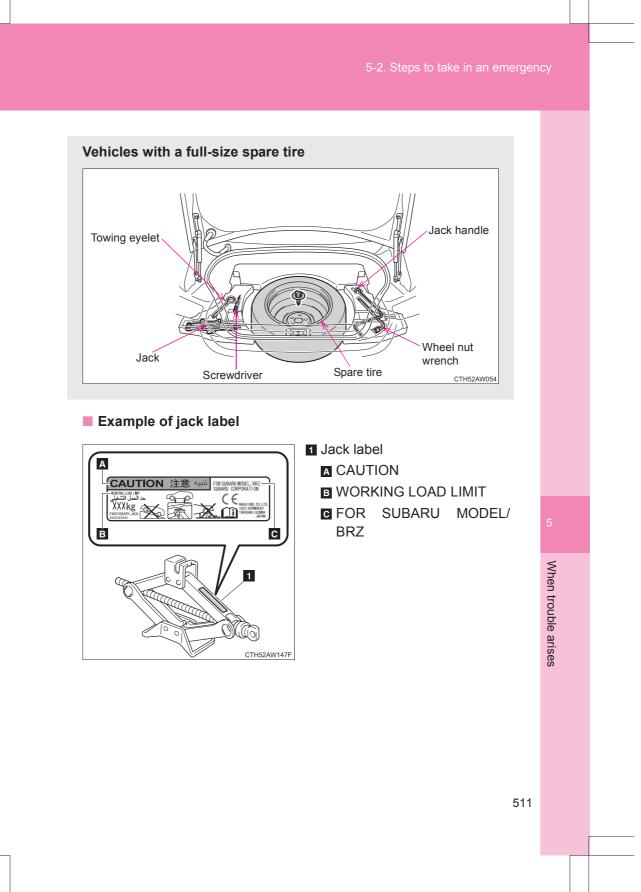
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the select lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to R (vehicles with a manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers. (\rightarrow P. 454)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

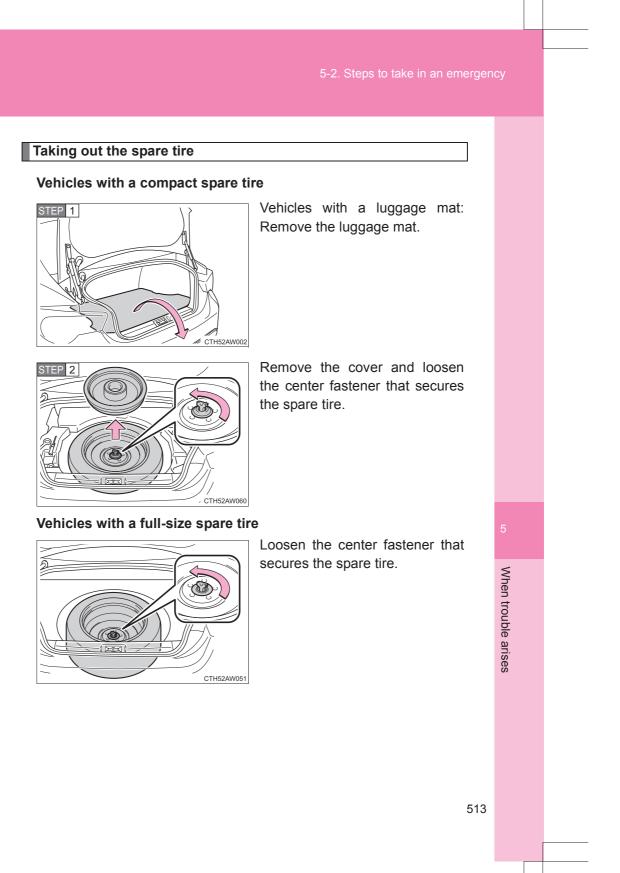
Vehicles with a compact spare tire



510

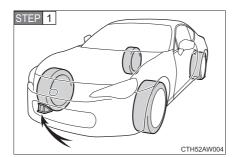


	inery 2006/42/EC			
	EC Declaration of Conformity			
	We, WAKO INDUSTRY CO., LTD. , 1823 Shinmachi Takasaki Gumma 370-1301 Japan, hereby declare that the machine described below.			
	This declaration shall cease to be valid if modifications, that includes disassemble and re-built, are made to the product. If usage is other than specific model of vehicle this			
	declaration shall cease also.			
	Product: Car Jack, movable manually operated			
	Model: Jack Set, Applied to the specific vehicle			
	Part Number: 97031 CA000 , 97031 CA001 , 97031 CA002 , 97031 CA003			
la de la compañía de la compañía de la compañía de la compañía de la compañía de la compañía de la compañía de	Applicable EU directives covered by this declaration is the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC. The products identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by applied standard is "JIS D8103-2006". It is ensured through internal measures that production units confirm at all times to requirement of current EC Directives and relevant standards. A sample of the products has been tested by our quality assurance department.			
	The products identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by applied standard is "JIS D8103-2006". It is ensured through internal measures that production units confirm at all times to requirement of current EC Directives and relevant standards. A sample of the products has been tested by our quality assurance department.			
	The products identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by applied standard is "JIS D8103-2006". It is ensured through internal measures that production units confirm at all times to requirement of current EC Directives and relevant standards. A sample of the products has been tested by our quality assurance department. Signed by: <i>Janottu Sehiguchi</i>			
	The products identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by applied standard is "JIS D8103-2006". It is ensured through internal measures that production units confirm at all times to requirement of current EC Directives and relevant standards. A sample of the products has been tested by our quality assurance department.			
	The products identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by applied standard is "JIS D8103-2006". It is ensured through internal measures that production units confirm at all times to requirement of current EC Directives and relevant standards. A sample of the products has been tested by our quality assurance department. Signed by: Janottu Selviguchi Tamotsu Selviguchi Operating Officer, Quality Assurance			
	The products identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by applied standard is "JIS D8103-2006". It is ensured through internal measures that production units confirm at all times to requirement of current EC Directives and relevant standards. A sample of the products has been tested by our quality assurance department. Signed by: Janottu Sebiguchi Tamotsu Sekiguchi			
	The products identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by applied standard is "JIS D8103-2006". It is ensured through internal measures that production units confirm at all times to requirement of current EC Directives and relevant standards. A sample of the products has been tested by our quality assurance department. Signed by: Janottu Selviguchi Tamotsu Selviguchi Operating Officer, Quality Assurance			
	The products identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by applied standard is "JIS D8103-2006". It is ensured through internal measures that production units confirm at all times to requirement of current EC Directives and relevant standards. A sample of the products has been tested by our quality assurance department. Signed by: Janottu Selviguchi Tamotsu Selviguchi Operating Officer, Quality Assurance			
	The products identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by applied standard is "JIS D8103-2006". It is ensured through internal measures that production units confirm at all times to requirement of current EC Directives and relevant standards. A sample of the products has been tested by our quality assurance department. Signed by: Janottu Selviguchi Tamotsu Selviguchi Operating Officer, Quality Assurance			
	The products identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by applied standard is "JIS D8103-2006". It is ensured through internal measures that production units confirm at all times to requirement of current EC Directives and relevant standards. A sample of the products has been tested by our quality assurance department. Signed by: Janottu Selviguchi Tamotsu Selviguchi Operating Officer, Quality Assurance			
	The products identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by applied standard is "JIS D8103-2006". It is ensured through internal measures that production units confirm at all times to requirement of current EC Directives and relevant standards. A sample of the products has been tested by our quality assurance department. Signed by: Janottu Selviguchi Tamotsu Selviguchi Operating Officer, Quality Assurance			
	The products identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by applied standard is "JIS D8103-2006". It is ensured through internal measures that production units confirm at all times to requirement of current EC Directives and relevant standards. A sample of the products has been tested by our quality assurance department. Signed by: Janottu Selviguchi Tamotsu Selviguchi Operating Officer, Quality Assurance			



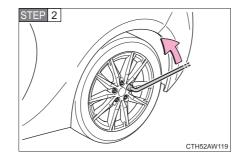


Replacing a flat tire



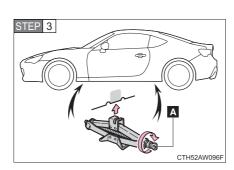
Chock the tires.

Flat	tire	Wheel chock positions
Front	Left- hand side	Behind the rear right- hand side tire
TION	Right- hand side	Behind the rear left- hand side tire
Rear	Left- hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Real	Right- hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire



Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

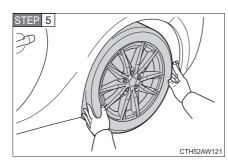
514



STEP 4

Turn the tire jack portion "A" by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

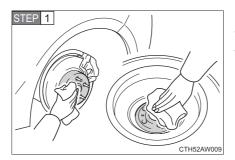
Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

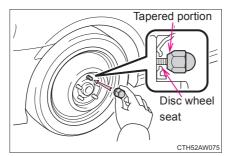
Installing the spare tire



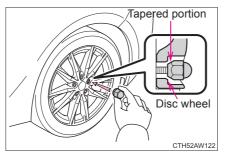
Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

STEP 2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand to approximately the same amount.

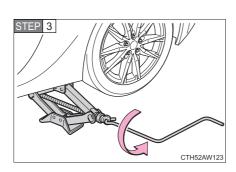


Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



Vehicles with a full-size spare tire: Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel.

516



STEP 4

Lower the vehicle.

Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

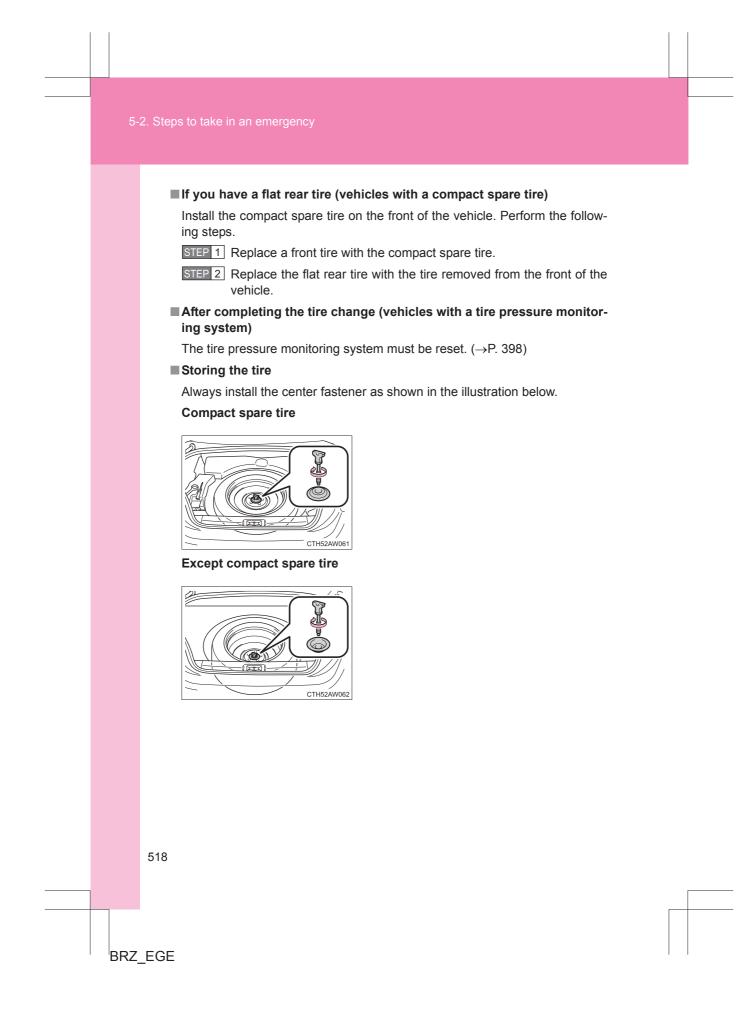
Tightening torque: 120 N•m (12.2 kgf•m, 89 ft•lbf)

STEP 5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

The compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.
 - Use the compact spare tire temporarily only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire pressure of the compact spare tire. (\rightarrow P. 555)
- When using the compact spare tire (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be warned. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.



WARNING

Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

 Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.

Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
 Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.

- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- When raising the vehicle, make sure that no one is in the vehicle and unload all luggage from the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.

WARNING

Replacing a flat tire

 Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.

After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
 - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 120 N•m (12.2 kgf•m, 89 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
 - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
 - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 424)

When using the compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

- Remember that your compact spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use two compact spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Install the compact spare tire on a front wheel.

520

WARNING

When storing the compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the compact spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Speed limit when using the compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- Vehicle stability control (VSC)
- TRC
- Electric power steering
- Cruise control

Replacing a flat tire

Do not hit and bend the disc rotor backing plate when removing and installing the tire. A bent backing plate may scrape against the disc rotor and cause noise while the vehicle is in motion.

AUTION

Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire.

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle. (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.

Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

When replacing the tires (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (\rightarrow P. 398)

Stowing the jack

When stowing the jack in the jack holder, make sure that the part that the jack handle attaches to is pointing towards the inside of the trunk. Failure to do so may damage the vehicle body.

522

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency **If the engine will no<u>t start</u>**

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (\rightarrow P. 192), consider each of the following points.

The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.

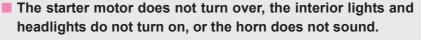
One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded. Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 192)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system.
 (→P. 108)
- The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (\rightarrow P. 532)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.
- The starter motor does not turn over.

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. $(\rightarrow P. 524)$



One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (\rightarrow P. 532)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the push-button ignition switch is functioning normally:

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the select lever in P.

- STEP 3 Set the push-button ignition switch to "ACC" mode.
- STEP 4 Press and hold the push-button ignition switch about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you have your vehicle checked by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

524

Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the shift lever in neutral.

- STEP 3 Turn the push-button ignition switch to "ACC" mode.
- STEP 4 Push and hold the push-button ignition switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. We recommend that you have your vehicle checked by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the select lever cannot be shifted from P (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

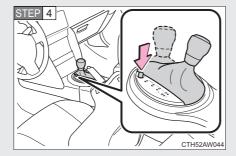
If the select lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the select lever). We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the select lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Turn the push-button ignition switch to "ACC" mode.

STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.



Press the shift lock release button.

The select lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

526

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency **If you lose your keys**

New genuine keys can be made by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Bring the other key and the key number stamped on the key number plate.

527

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the access key does not operate properly

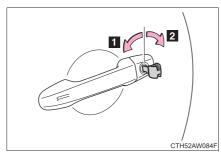
If communication between the access key and vehicle is interrupted (\rightarrow P. 41) or the access key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the keyless access with push button start system and remote keyless entry system cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk lid can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Unlocking and locking the doors, unlocking the trunk lid

Use the mechanical key built in to the access keys to operate the doors and trunk lid. (\rightarrow P. 33)

The mechanical key is directional. If the key cannot be inserted, change the direction that the grooved side is facing and insert it again.

Doors



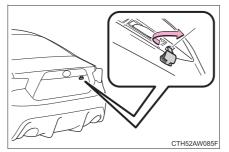
Vehicles without a double locking system

- 1 Locks driver's door
- 2 Unlocks driver's door

Vehicles with a double locking system

- 1 Locks both side doors
- 2 Unlocks both side doors

Trunk lid (vehicles without double locking system)



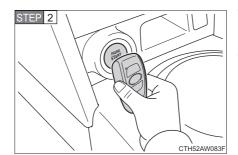
Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.

528

Starting the engine

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Ensure that the select lever is in P and firmly depress the brake pedal.



Touch the area behind the lock button and unlock button on the access key to the push-button ignition switch.

When the access key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the pushbutton ignition switch will turn to "ON" mode.

When the keyless access with push button start system is deactivated in customization setting, the push-button ignition switch will turn to "ACC" mode. Modes can be changed by pressing the pushbutton ignition switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

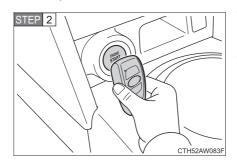
STEP 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) turns on.

STEP 4 Press the push-button ignition switch.

In the event that the push-button ignition switch still cannot be operated, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 Ensure that the shift lever is in neutral and depress the clutch pedal.



Touch the area behind the lock button and unlock button on the access key to the push-button ignition switch.

When the access key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the pushbutton ignition switch will turn to "ON" mode.

When the keyless access with push button start system is deactivated in customization setting, the push-button ignition switch will turn to "ACC" mode. Modes can be changed by pressing the pushbutton ignition switch with the clutch pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

- STEP 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal and check that the keyless access with push button start system indicator light (green) turns on.
- STEP 4 Press the push-button ignition switch.

In the event that the push-button ignition switch still cannot be operated, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



Stopping the engine

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Shift the select lever to P and press the push-button ignition switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Vehicles with a manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to neutral and press the push-button ignition switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the access key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes. $(\rightarrow P. 429)$

If the doors cannot be locked or unlocked by the keyless access with push button start system

Lock and unlock the doors by the mechanical key or remote keyless entry system.

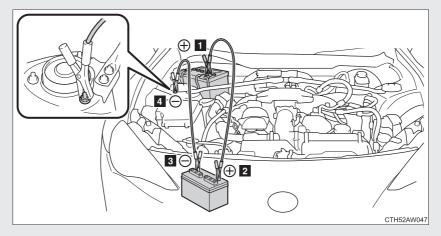
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

You can call any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a qualified repair shop.

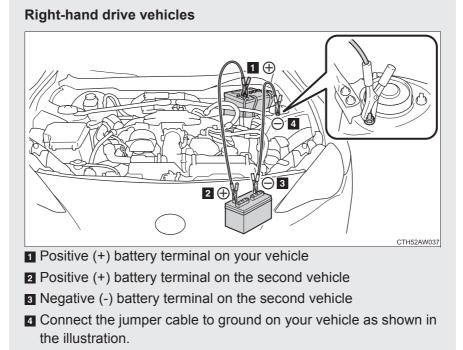
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle following the steps below.

STEP 1 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedures:



Left-hand drive vehicles





- STEP 2 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.
- STEP 3 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the push-button ignition switch off.
- STEP 4 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the push-button ignition switch to "ON" mode, then start the vehicle's engine.
- STEP 5 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked at any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

533



Starting the engine when the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

Avoiding a discharged battery

- Turn off the headlights and the air conditioning system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

Precautions when the battery is discharged

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the keyless access with push button start system when the battery is discharged. Use the remote keyless entry system or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The push-button ignition switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the push-button ignition switch off.

If you are unsure what mode the push-button ignition switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

534

A WARNING

Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the "+" and "-" terminals.
- Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.

Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

To prevent damage to the vehicle

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle as the three-way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

535

CAUTION

When handling jumper cables

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fans or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

When closing the doors

While pushing the door glass towards the inside of the vehicle, slowly close the door.

Because the side window open/close function linked to door operation will not operate, the window may interfere with the vehicle body, possibly scratching both the vehicle body and window, or even shattering the window.

536

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency **If your vehicle overheats**

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The high engine coolant temperature warning light (→P. 220) flashes or illuminates or a loss of engine power is experienced (for example, the vehicle speed does not increase).
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

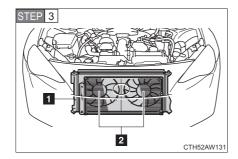
STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

STEP 2 If you see steam:

Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

If you do not see steam:

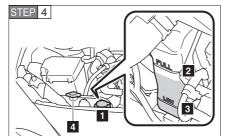
Carefully lift the hood.



After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

- Radiator
- 2 Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir.

- 1 Reservoir
- 2 "FULL"
- 3 "LOW"

CTH52AW132

4 Radiator cap

Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

STEP 5

STEP 6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for

coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

STEP 7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

538

WARNING

To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injuries such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap and the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.

Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

🔨 CAUTION

When adding engine coolant

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant. When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additives.

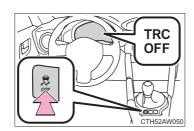
539

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow:

- STEP 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the select lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to neutral (vehicles with a manual transmission).
- STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.
- STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.
- STEP 4 Restart the engine.
- STEP 5 Shift the select lever to the D or R position (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or shift lever to 1 or R position (vehicles with a manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle



Press $\begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{vmatrix}$ to turn off TRC. (\rightarrow P. 258)



WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the select lever

For vehicles with an automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the select lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.

This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

🔨 CAUTION

To avoid damage to the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.



V	ehicle specifications	6	
		6-1. Specifications Maintenance data	
		(fuel, oil level, etc.) 544 Fuel information 558	
		6-2. Customization Customizable features 560	
			543
BRZ_EGE			

6-1. Specifications Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weight

Overall length		4240 mm (166.9 in.)
Overall width		1775 mm (69.9 in.)
Overall height ^{*1}		1320 mm (52.0 in.)*2
		1325 mm (52.2 in.) ^{*3}
Wheelbase		2570 mm (101.2 in.)
Tread	Front	1520 mm (59.8 in.)
	Rear	1540 mm (60.6 in.)
Maximum Permissible Weight (MPW)		1670 kg (3682 lb.) ^{*4} 1700 kg (3748 lb.) ^{*5}
Maximum Permis-	Front	876 kg (1931 lb.)
sible Axle Weight (MPAW)	Rear	943 kg (2079 lb.)

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Vehicles without a navigation system

*3: Vehicles with a navigation system

*4: Vehicles with a manual transmission

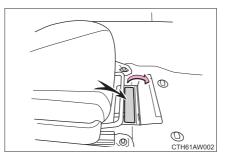
*5: Vehicles with an automatic transmission



Vehicle identification

Vehicle identification number

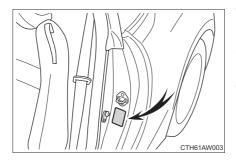
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your SUBARU. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



This number is stamped under the floor carpet of the right-hand front seat.



This number is located on the top left of the body panel.



This number is also on the manufacturer's label (except GCC countries*) or the Certification Regulation label (GCC countries*).



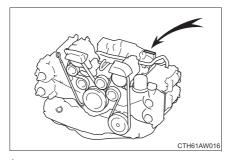
545

■ Year of manufacture and country of origin (GCC countries*)

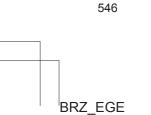
The year of manufacture and country of origin is shown on the Certification Regulation Label.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait



Engine

Model	FA20
Туре	Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled 4 cylinder, 4- stroke petrol
Bore and stroke	86 × 86 mm (3.4 × 3.4 in.)
Displacement	1998 cm ³ (121.9 cu.in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment
Maximum torque (GCC countries [*] only)	205 N•m (20.9 kgf•m, 151.2 ft•lbf) @ 6400 - 6600 rpm
Maximum output (GCC countries [*] only)	147 kW (200 PS) @ 7000 rpm
Maximum vehicle speed (GCC countries [*] only)	Vehicles with an automatic transmission 210 km/h (130 mph) Vehicles with a manual transmission 226 km/h (140 mph)

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded petrol only
Research octane num- ber	98 or higher*
Maximum ethanol con- tent in fuel	Up to 10% For Europe both E5 and E10 labeled fuels are compatible.
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 lmp. gal.)

*: If unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 98 is not available, unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 may be used with no detriment to engine durability or driveability.

Lubrication system

Oil capacity	
(Drain and refill —	
reference*)	
Without filter	5.2 L (5.5 qt., 4.6 lmp. qt.)
With filter	5.4 L (5.7 qt., 4.8 lmp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.



Engine oil selection

Always use SUBARU approved engine oil. For details, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If approved engine oil is unavailable, another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

API grade

SN (Resource Conserving) or SN PLUS (Resource Conserving)

ILSAC multigrade engine oil

GF-5

ACEA

A3 or A5

Recommended viscosity (SAE): 0W-20 and 5W-30

		0W-2) Prefe	rred		\longrightarrow
			5W-30			
						Ľ
°C-29 °F-20	-18 0	-7 20	4 40	16 60	27 80	38 100
Temp	eratu	re rar	ige ai	nticipa	ated b	oefore
next o	oil cha	ange				
					C	TH61AW02

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your SUBARU vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

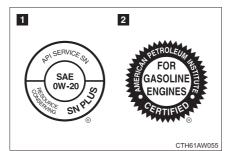
- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

549

Vehicle specifications

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Cooling system

1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SN or SN PLUS)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 0W-20)

Lower portion: "Resource Conserving" means that the oil has fuel saving and environmental protection capabilities.

2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Capacity	Vehicles with an automatic transmission 7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 lmp. qt.) Vehicles with a manual transmission 7.2 L (7.6 qt., 6.3 lmp. qt.)
Coolant type	 Use either of the following. SUBARU Super Coolant Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non- silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technol- ogy Do not use plain water alone.

550

Ignition system

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO ZXE27HBR8
Gap	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

CAUTION

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.

Electrical system

Battery		
Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged	
Charging rates		
Quick charge Slow charge	15 A max. 5 A max.	

Differential

Oil capacity (Reference)	1.15 L (1.22 qt., 1.01 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	 Differential Gear Oil LX Other gear oil that meets API GL-5 and SAE 75W-85 or GL-5 and SAE 75W-90 specifications

Vehicle specifications

551

6-1. Specifications

AUTION

Differential gear oil

Using a differential gear oil other than Differential Gear Oil LX may cause occurrences of noises, vibrations and poor fuel consumption. Never use different brands together.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 lmp. qt.)
Fluid type	ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is provided as a reference.

If replacement is necessary, we recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Manual transmission

Gear oil capacity (Reference)	2.2 L (2.3 qt., 1.9 lmp. qt.)
Gear oil type and viscosity	 Use either of the following: "MG Gear Oil special II" Other gear oil that meets API GL-3, GL- 4, or GL-5 and SAE 75W-90 specifica- tions



AUTION

Manual transmission gear oil

If oil other than "MG Gear Oil special II" is used, the following may be experienced:

- The overall performance and function of the transmission may be adversely affected.
- Rattling noises may occur during idling and fuel consumption may increase.

Never use different brands together.

Clutch

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or DOT 4 brake fluid

CAUTION

Clutch fluid

Never use different brands of brake fluid together. Also, avoid mixing DOT 3 and DOT 4 brake fluids even if they are the same brand.

Vehicle specifications

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	55.0 mm (2.16 in.) min.
Pedal free play	0.5 — 2.7 mm (0.020 — 0.106 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2	7 — 8 clicks
Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or DOT 4 brake fluid

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running.

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf).

Brake fluid

Never use different brands of brake fluid together. Also, avoid mixing DOT 3 and DOT 4 brake fluids even if they are the same brand.

Brake disc

If you need information on the usage limit value of brake discs and the method for measuring them, we recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer.

Steering

ree play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
----------	---------------------------



Tires and wheels

Tire size	215/45R17 87W, T135/80D16 101M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm ² or bar, 35 psi)
Tire inflation pressure (compact spare) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm ² or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17×7 J, $16 \times 4T$ (compact spare)
Wheel nut torque	120 N•m (12.2 kgf•m, 89 ft•lbf)



555

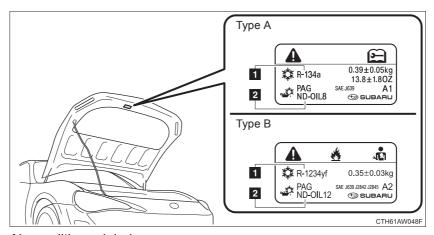
Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	W	Туре	Bulb No.
	Back-up lights	16	Α	W16W
Exterior	Rear fog light (if equipped)	21	Α	W21W
	License plate lights	5	A	W5W
	Side turn signal lights	5	В	WY5W
Interior	Vanity lights	2	С	
	Interior light	10	С	
	Door courtesy lights	5	В	T10
	Trunk light	5	В	W5W

A: Wedge base bulbs (clear)B: Wedge base bulbs (amber)C: Double end bulbsE: Wedge base bulbs (amber)



Refrigerant for your climate control system



Air conditioner label

Name of refrigerant

2 Name of compressor oil

Your air conditioner uses ozone friendly refrigerant R-1234yf (HFO-1234yf) or R-134a (HFC134a). Check the air conditioner label in the location shown in the illustration to confirm which type of refrigerant is used in your vehicle. We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for service. Repairs needed as a result of using the wrong refrigerant are not covered under the warranty.

6 Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications Fuel information

The engine is designed to operate at maximum performance using unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 98 RON or higher. If 98 RON fuel is not readily available in your area, unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 RON may be used with no detriment to engine durability or driveability. However, you may notice a slight decrease in maximum engine performance and you may hear some knocking (pinging) of an engine while using 95 RON fuel. Use of 95 RON fuel will not affect your warranty coverage.

Fuel tank opening for unleaded petrol

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your SUBARU has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

If your engine knocks

 Consult any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

The use of ethanol blended petrol

SUBARU allows the use of ethanol blended petrol in which the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended petrol to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

For Europe

Both E5 and E10 labeled fuels are compatible.

Use only the fuel of required octane rating with one of the following labels when refuelling with ethanol blended petrol.



5	5	2
J		0

CAUTION

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded petrol.
 Leaded petrol will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- Do not use the methanol blended petrol such as M15, M85, M100.
 The use of petrol containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.
- Europe: Your vehicle can use ethanol blended petrol with up to 10% maximum ethanol content. When refueling with ethanol blended petrol, only use the fuel labeled E5 or E10 shown below.



Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, we recommend that you ask any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Except Europe: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use ethanol blended petrol with up to 10% maximum ethanol content. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, we recommend that you ask any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

559

6-2. Customization Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. We recommend that you contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
	Keyless access with push button start sys- tem	On	Off
Keyless access with push button start system $(\rightarrow P. 35)$	Operation signal (Hazard warning flash- ers)	On	Off
	Number of permissible times of continuous smart lock	Twice	Unlimited
	Trunk lid unlocking function	On	Off
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if		30 seconds	60 seconds
Remote key- less entry system	door is not opened after being unlocked		120 seconds
(→P. 70)	Operation signal (Hazard warning flash- ers)	On	Off

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	
	Door lock buzzer	On	Off	
Remote key- less entry			Push and hold (long)	
system (→P. 70)	Trunk lid unlocking operation	Push and hold (short)	One short push	
(Two short pushes	
Emergency stop signal (→P. 257)	Operation signal (Hazard warning flash- ers)	On	Off	
Turn signal lever (→P. 212)	Lane change turn sig- nal function	On	Off	
Automatic light control system $(\rightarrow P. 239)$	Light sensor sensitivity	±0%	-40% to +40%	
	Time that the welcome lighting system oper- ates (when entering the		Off	
		30 seconds	60 seconds	
Lights		SU SECONDS	90 seconds	
(Type A)	vehicle)		120 seconds	
(→P. 239)	Time that the welcome		60 seconds	
	lighting system oper- ates (when exiting the	30 seconds	90 seconds	
	vehicle)		120 seconds	
Lights	Time that the welcome		Off	
(Type B)	lighting system oper- ates (when entering/	30 seconds	10 seconds	
(→P. 239)	exiting the vehicle)		20 seconds	
Rearwindow defogger (→P. 291)	Time elapsed before the rear window defog- ger turn off	15 minutes	Continue	

Vehicle specifications

561

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
	Time elapsed before	15 seconds	7.5 seconds
	lights turn off	10 30001103	30 seconds
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off
Illumination (→P. 334)	Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off
	Interior light illumination upon approach	On	Off
	Interior light illumination	On	Off
Auto dim-			Off
mer cancel function $(\rightarrow P. 218)$	Sensitivity of the auto dimmer cancel function	Level 3	Level 1 (low) to 5 (high)

562

Ind	ex					
		Abbreviat	ion list	564		
			cal index			
			o if			
		importer i	nformation	580		
					563	
BRZ_EGE						

Abbreviation list Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
ACC	Accessory
CRS	Child Restraint System
DISP	Display
ECU	Electronic Control Unit
EDR	Event Data Recorder
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LSD	Limited Slip Differential
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TPMS	Tire Pressure Monitoring System
TRC	Traction Control
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

564

Alphabetical index Alphabetical index

Α	A/C282
	ABS257
	Access key
	If the access key does
	not operate properly528
	Air cleaner 395
	Air conditioning filter426
	Air conditioning system
	Air conditioning filter426
	Automatic air conditioning
	system282
	Airbags
	Airbag manual on-off
	system172
	Airbag operating
	conditions136, 142
	Airbag precautions for
	your child147
	Airbag warning light467
	Curtain airbag
	operating conditions142
	Curtain airbag
	precautions 147
	General airbag
	precautions147
	Locations of airbags124

Modification and disposal of airbags Proper driving	151
posture 122,	147
Side airbag operating	
conditions	142
Side airbag	
precautions	147
Side and curtain airbags	
operating conditions	142
Side and curtain airbags	
precautions	
SRS airbags	
Anti-lock brake system	
Ashtray	
Audio input	329
Audio system	
Audio input	
AUX port 329,	
CD player	
iPod	
MP3/WMA disc	
Optimal use	326
Optimal use Portable music player	
•	329
Portable music player	329
Portable music player Radio	329 295
Portable music player Radio Steering wheel audio	329 295 330

565

	Auto dimmer cancel function
	be shifted from P526
	Manual mode204
	Mode select switch203
	Paddle shift levers204
	AUX port 329, 347
	Auxiliary box352
В	Back-up lights
	Replacing light bulbs
	Wattage556
	Wattage

Care	
Alcantara [®]	365
Alloy wheels	357
Exterior	356
Interior	361
Seatbelts	362
CD player	297
Chains	271
Child restraint system	
Baby seats, definition	155
Baby seats, installation	164
Child seats, definition	155
Child seats, installation	164
Installing CRS with	
ISOFIX rigid anchor	166
Installing CRS with	
seatbelts	165
Installing CRS with	
top straps	168
Junior seats, definition	155
Junior seats, installation	164
Child safety	
Airbag precautions	147
Battery precautions 392, 5	535
Child restraint system	155
How your child should	
wear the seatbelt	. 91
Installing child restraints	
Power window lock switch?	101
Power window	
precautions	103
Removed key battery	
precautions4	
Seat heater precautions	348
Seatbelt guide	
Seatbelt precautions	
Trunk precautions	. 76

566

Cleaning

olouning	
Alcantara [®]	365
Alloy wheels	357
Exterior	356
Interior	361
Seatbelts	362
Clock	343
Condenser	387
Console tray	339
Coolant	
Capacity	550
Checking	385
Cooling system	
Engine overheating	537
Cruise control	252
Cup holders	339
Curtain airbags	
Customizable features	560

D	Daytime running light	
	system	. 241
	Defogger	
	Outside rear view mirrors	. 291
	Rear window	. 291
	Side mirror	. 291
	Dimensions5	
	Display	
	Drive information	. 228
	Multi-information display	. 225
	Trip information	. 226
	Warning messages	. 474
	Do-it-yourself	
	maintenance	. 376
	Door courtesy lights	
	Door courtesy lights	. 334
	Wattage	. 556
	Doors	
	Door lock35, 7	0, 72
	Door windows	. 101
	Double locking system	. 121

reminder light 469

Driver's seatbelt

Driving

567

ЕЕ

Eco-friendly driving tips277
Electric power steering257
Emergency stop signal257
Emergency, in case of
If the access key does
not operate properly528
If the engine will not start 523
If the select lever cannot
be shifted from P526
If the vehicle has a
discharged battery 532
If the warning buzzer
sounds465
If the warning light
turns on465
If the warning message
is displayed474
If you have a flat tire492, 510
If you lose your keys527
If you think something is
wrong463
If your vehicle becomes
stuck540
If your vehicle needs to
be towed455
If your vehicle overheats 537

Engine

568

F	Floor mat
	Fluid
	Washer
	Fog lights
	Switch247
	Front fog lights
	Switch247
	Front passenger's seatbelt
	reminder light469
	Front position lights
	Switch239
	Front seats
	Adjustment80
	Front turn signal lights
	Switch212
	Fuel
	Capacity548
	Fuel gauge216
	Fuel pump shut off system464
	Gas station information 582
	Information558
	Refueling104
	Fuel door104
	Fuel filler lid104
	Fuel pump shut off
	system464
	Fuses432

G	Gauges
Η	Hazard lights Switch 454 Hazard warning flashers Emergency stop signal 257 Switch 454 Head restraints 454 Adjusting 86 Headlight cleaner 249
	Headlight washers249 Headlights
	Automatic headlight leveling
	Outside rear view mirrors

569

Identification

Engine545 Vehicle545
Ignition switch192
Ignition switch light
Ignition switch light334
Illuminated entry system 334
Immobilizer system108
Indicator lights 220
Inside rear view mirror97
Interior light
Interior light
Switch
Wattage556

J Jack

Vehicle-equipped		
jack	492, 510	
Jack handle	492, 510	
Jam protection function		
Power windows		

K Keyless access with push button start system Antenna location37 "Keyless access" entry Starting the engine......192 Keyless entry70 Keys Access key......32 Engine switch..... 192 If you lose your keys 527 If your access key battery is discharged 528 Key number32 Keyless entry70 Keys......32 Mechanical key 33 Transmitter.....70

570



LL

Language (multi-information
display)234
License plate lights
Replacing light bulbs440
Wattage556
Light bulbs
Replacing440
Wattage556
Lights
Door courtesy lights
Engine switch light334
Fog light switch247
Hazard light switch454
Hazard warning flasher
switch454
Headlights switch
Interior light switch
Replacing light bulbs440
Trunk light75
Turn signal lever212
Vanity lights342
Wattage556
Welcome lighting function 244

M Maintenance

Do-it-yourself	
maintenance	
Maintenance data544	
Maintenance requirements 367	
Maintenance schedule	
Scheduled maintenance 371	
Manual transmission	
Meter	
Auto dimmer cancel	
function218	
Indicators220	
Instrument panel	
light control218	
Meters216	
Multi-information display 225	
Settings234	
Warning lights 465	
Warning messages 474	
M ²	
Microphone 333	
Microphone	
-	
Mirrors	
Mirrors Inside rear view mirror	
Mirrors Inside rear view mirror Outside rear view mirror defogger 291 Outside rear view mirrors 98 Side mirror heater 291 Side mirrors 98 Vanity mirrors 342 MP3 disc Multi-information display Drive information	
MirrorsInside rear view mirror97Outside rear view mirror291Outside rear view mirrors98Side mirror heater291Side mirrors98Vanity mirrors342MP3 disc305Multi-information displayDrive informationControl control	
Mirrors Inside rear view mirror Outside rear view mirror defogger 291 Outside rear view mirrors 98 Side mirror heater 291 Side mirrors 98 Vanity mirrors 305 Multi-information display Drive information 228 G-force display 230 Language	
Mirrors Inside rear view mirror	

0	Odometer216 Oil
	Engine oil
	Opener
	Engine hood
	Fuel filler lid104
	Trunk lid74
	Outside rear view mirrors
	Adjusting and folding98
	Outside temperature
	display236
	Overheating, Engine537
Ρ	Paddle shift levers204
	Parking brake214
	Power outlets345
	Power windows101
R	Radiator
	Radio295
	Rear fog lights
	Replacing light bulbs440
	Switch
	Switch247 Wattage556
	Switch
	Switch 247 Wattage 556 Rear seats 84 Rear turn signal lights Switch 212 Rear view mirror Inside rear view mirror 97 Outside rear view mirror 98
	Switch
	Switch 247 Wattage 556 Rear seats 84 Rear turn signal lights Switch 212 Rear view mirror Inside rear view mirror 97 Outside rear view mirror 98
	Switch
	Switch
	Switch

Seat heaters 348
Seatbelts
Adjusting the seatbelt
Child restraint system
installation164
Cleaning and maintaining
the seatbelts 362
Emergency Locking
Retractor (ELR) 90
How to wear your seatbelt 88
How your child should
wear the seatbelt
Pregnant women,
proper seatbelt use92
Reminder light469
Seatbelt guide89
Seatbelt pretensioners89
Seats
Adjustment80
Adjustment precautions82
Child seats/child restraint
system installation 164
Cleaning361
Head restraint86
Properly sitting in the seat 122
Seat heaters 348
Service reminder
indicators220
Shift lever
Automatic transmission201
If the select lever cannot
be shifted from P 526
Manual transmission

S

572

Shift lock system	
Side airbags	124
Side mirror	
Adjusting and folding	98
Side turn signal lights	
Replacing light bulbs	440
Switch	212
Wattage	556
Spare tire	
Inflation pressure	555
Storage location	510
Spark plug	551
Specifications	544
Speedometer	216
Speedometer Steering	216
Steering	
Steering Column lock release	95
Steering Column lock release Steering wheel	95
Steering Column lock release Steering wheel Adjustment	95 95 330
Steering Column lock release Steering wheel Adjustment Audio switches	95 95 330 226
Steering Column lock release Steering wheel Adjustment Audio switches Meter control switches	95 95 330 226
Steering Column lock release Steering wheel Adjustment Audio switches Meter control switches Storage feature	95 95 330 226
Steering Column lock release Steering wheel Adjustment Audio switches Meter control switches Storage feature Stuck	95 95
Steering Column lock release Steering wheel Adjustment Audio switches Meter control switches Storage feature Stuck If your vehicle becomes	95 95

Switch

Airbag manual on-off 172
Audio remote control
switches330
Driving pattern selector
switch203
Engine switch 192
Fog light switch247
Hazard light switch454
Hazard warning flasher
switch454
Ignition switch 192
"km/h MPH" switch216
Light switches239
Meter control switches
"ODO/TRIP" switch
Power door lock
switch72
Power window switch101
"TRACK" switch 259
Transmission shift
switches204, 206
Vehicle stability control
(VSC)/TRC off
switch
Window lock switch 101
Wiper and washer
switch

573

T Tachometer

Tachometer216
Tail lights
Switch239
Theft deterrent system
Double locking system 121
Engine immobilizer system 108
Tire inflation pressure 555
Tires
Chains271
Checking
Compact spare tire510
Emergency tire puncture
repair kit492
If you have
a flat tire492, 510
Inflation pressure421
Replacing510
Rotating tires
Size555
Snow tires271
Spare tire510
Tire pressure monitoring
system

	Tools	492, 510
	Towing Emergency towing	
	"TRACK" mode	
	Traction control	
	Transmission shift	
	switches	204, 206
	Transmitter	
	Locking/Unlocking	70
	Replacing the battery	
	Transmitter	70
	TRC	257
	Trip meter	
	Trunk lid	
	Opener	74
	Trunk light	
	Wattage	556
	Turn signal lights	
	Switch	212
U	USB port	

574

V Vanity lights

W

·	
Vanity lights34	12
Wattage55	56
Vanity mirrors34	12
Vehicle identification	
number54	45
Vehicle stability control	
(VSC)2	57
Warning buzzers	
Electric power steering46	67
Keyless access with	
push button start	
system	31
Seatbelt reminder46	
Warning lights	
Anti-lock brake	
system46	67
Automatic headlight	
leveling system46	67
Automatic transmission	
fluid temperature	
warning light46	39
Brake assist system	67
Brake system	
Charging system	66
Cruise control	
indicator light46	67

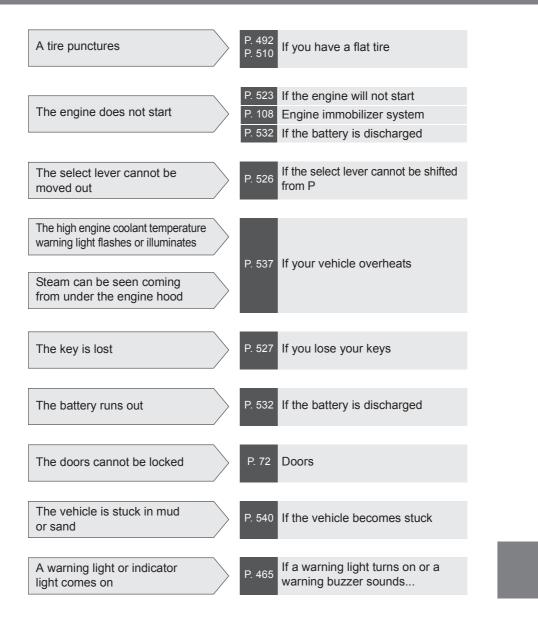
Electric power steering
system warning light467
Electronic engine control
system467
Engine oil pressure 466
High engine coolant
temperature 466
Keyless access with
push button start
system476, 481
LED headlight 467
Low fuel level 469
Low tire pressure 469
Malfunction indicator
lamp467
lamp467 Master warning light469
Master warning light 469
Master warning light

575

Warning messages	4
Washer	_
Checking	3
Preparing and checking	
before winter27	1
Switch24	9
Washing and waxing35	6
Welcome lighting function 24	4
Wheels42	3
Window glasses10	1
Window lock switch10	1
Windows	
Power windows 10	1
Rear window defogger	1
Washer24	9
Windshield wipers24	9
Winter driving tips27	1
WMA disc30	5

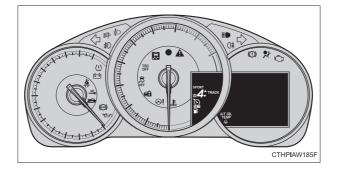
576

What to do if... What to do if...

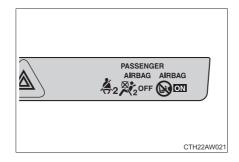


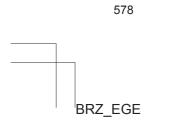
What to do if...

Instrument cluster



■Center panel





What to do if...

■Warning lights

	Brake system light	warning P. 465	ĘD.	Automatic headlight tem warning light	leveling sys- P. 467
- +	Charging syste ing light	em warn- P. 466	≣(! >	LED headlight light	warning P. 467
، <i>ح</i> ته	Low engine oil warning light	pressure P. 466	(•)	Cruise control light ^{*2}	indicator P. 467
	High engine coolant warning light*1	ttemperature P. 466		Low fuel level light	warning P. 469
Ē	Malfunction in lamp	dicator P. 467	Ä	Driver's seatbe reminder light	elt P. 469
×	SRS airbag sy warning light	rstem P. 467	X 2	Front passenger' reminder light	s seatbelt P. 469
(ABS)	ABS warning I	ight P. 467	 (!)	Tire pressure v light	warning P. 469
@!	Electric power warning light	steering P. 467	A/T OIL TEMP	Automatic transmissio ature warning light	n fluid temper- P. 469
	Keyless access with pu system indicator light			Master warnin	g light P. 469
	Slip indicator	P. 467			

*1: The light flashes or illuminates in red to indicate a malfunction.
*2: The light comes on in yellow to indicate a malfunction.

579

What to do if... Importer Information

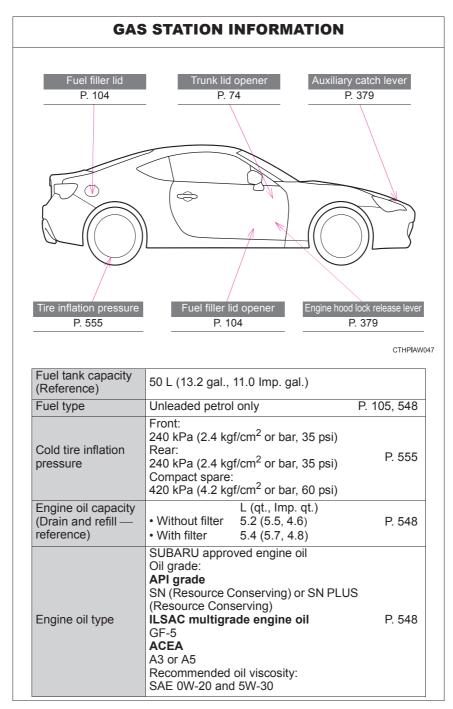
Importer Information

United Kingdom	Subaru (UK) Ltd	IM House, South Drive Coleshill
		Warwickshire B46 1DF, United
		Kingdom
Finland	I.M. Automotive Ltd	I.M. House NVD Complex Brown's
		Barn Baldonnell Co. Dublin
Netherlands	N.V. Subaru Benelux	Zwarteweg 88, 1431 VM AALSMEER,
		THE NETHERLANDS
France	SUBARU FRANCE SAS	P.A. Les Béthunes, 1 Avenue du Fief,
		BP 10432 - St-Ouen-l'Aumône, 95005
		Cergy-Pontoise Cedex
Sweden	Subaru Nordic AB	Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV,
		Sweden
Democratic	Subaru Nordic AB	Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV,
Denmark		Sweden
Germany	Subaru Deutschland	Mielestrasse 6, 61169 Friedberg,
	GmbH	Germany
Greece	Subaru Italia S. p. A.	20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A,
		Italia
Switzerland	SUBARU Schweiz AG	Emil-Frey-Strasse, CH-5745 Safenwil,
		Schweiz
Italy	Subaru Italia S. p. A.	20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A,
		Italia
Spain	SUBARU ESPAÑA S.A	C/ Alcalá, 65 28014 Madrid España
Malta	Liaco Limited	Liaco Limited Mosta Road Lija, LJA
		9012 Malta
Estonia	Subaru Nordic AB	Box 21041, 200 21 MALMÖ
		Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV
L		

580

What to do if...

Hungary	Emil Frey Import Kft	Mogyoródi út 34-40, 1149, Budapest,
		Hungary
Slovakia	Subaru Italia S. p. A.	20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A,
		Italia
Czech Republic	SUBARU ČR, s.r.o.	Pekařská 5, 155 00 Praha 5, Czech
		Republic
Slovenia	Subaru Italia S. p. A.	20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A,
		Italia
Lithuania	Subaru Nordic AB	Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV,
		Sweden
Latvia	Subaru Nordic AB	Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV,
		Sweden
.	Subaru Import Polska	ul. Josepha Conrada 51, 31-357
Poland	sp. z o.o.	Kraków, Poland
lealard	BL ehf.	Sævarhöfða 2 – 110 Reykjavík,
Iceland		Iceland
Norway	Subaru Norge AS	Masteveien 4 N-1481 HAGAN
		Norway
Bulgaria	Subaru Italia S. p. A.	20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A,
		Italia
Montenegro	NC.Kattamis(Serbia	59 Ayiou Nicplaou Str, Engomi,
	Montenegro)Ltd.,	Nicosia, Republic of Cyprus
Croatia	Subaru Italia S. p. A.	20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A,
		Italia
Serbia	NC.Kattamis(Serbia	59 Ayiou Nicplaou Str, Engomi,
	Montenegro)Ltd.,	Nicosia, Republic of Cyprus
Turkey	Baytur Motorlu Vasıtalar	Boyalı Köşk sok No:4/1
	Ticaret A.Ş	Bebek-BEŞİKTAŞ / İST
New	Almameto	BP31280 98895 Noumea Cedex
Caledonia		Nouvelle Caledonie



582